

# Janser



Professional Flooring Technology

CATALOGUE 108



## 50 YEARS OF JANSER



# Janser

- Quality Machines and Tools
- Quality Service
- The fitting Answer !

## Stripping !

## Sanding !

## Door Trimming !

## Installation Tools of the highest quality

Vinyl Installation - huge range of items!

## Diamond Grinding Technology on Multiple Disc Machines

as well as regular Single Disc Buffers with vacuum solution

## Whipping and Cutting

for the production of carpet and cove base



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Work Clothing Work Protection</b> 1 - 12
	<b>Subfloor Preparation</b> 13 - 54

<b>2</b>	<b>Laying of Floor Coverings</b> 55 - 86
----------	---

<b>3</b>	<b>Accessories for laying parquet and laminated flooring</b> 87 - 100
----------	--

<b>4</b>	<b>Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors</b> 101 - 126
----------	---

<b>6</b>	<b>Whipping and Cutting</b> 127 - 134
----------	--

<b>7</b>	<b>Cleaning of floor coverings</b> 135 - 140
----------	---

<b>8</b>	<b>Storage, Handling and point of sale equipment</b> 141 - 159
----------	---

<b>9</b>	<b>Service</b>
----------	----------------

<b>A</b>	Adhesive Applicator 84
	Adhesive Cartridges 78,131
	Adhesive Injetor Syringe 84
	Adhesives 78,133
	Aeration Roller 48
	Air Cleaner 29
	Air Cushioned Table 129
	All-in-one Overalls 2,5,6
	Angle Profiles 90
	Angular Ruler 73
	Automatic Welder 58
	Awls 77

<b>B</b>	Belt Sanders 102
	Bendable Profiles 91 - 93
	Bending Machine 92
	Binding Machine 128
	Binding Tape 130
	Blades 65,66
	Brad Guns 80,81
	Brads 80-82
	Brooms 41
	Brush-Type Vacuum Cleaner 136

<b>C</b>	Cable Reel 54
	Carpet Clamps 150
	Carpet Cutter 67
	Carpet Grippers 77
	Carpet Pins 151
	Carpet Presentation 148-150
	Carpet Roll Trolley 153
	Carpet Securing Belts 151
	Chalk Line 70
	Circle Cutter 68
	Circular Hand Saw 115
	Claw Lifter 83
	Cleaning Machines 136-138
	Cleaning Supplies 123,128
	CM-Indicator 49
	Cold Welding 62,63
	Compressors 82
	Copper Tape 48
	Cordless Drill 83,100
	Corner Templates 70
	Corrugated Connector 48
	Currency Limiter 103
	Cutter Knives 66
	Cutting Guillotines 69,115
	Cutting Table 143

<b>D</b>	Dehumidifier 54
	Dividers 72
	Door Stoppers 97
	Door Trimmer 116
	Dowels 100
	Drum Sanders 102
	Dust Extraction 15,16,26-28,117,124
	Dust Protection Door 28

<b>E</b>	Earmuffs 12
	Edge Sanding Machines 103
	Edge Trimmer 68
	Extension Cable 103

<b>F</b>	Face Masks 12
	Felt 76
	Finishing Profiles 88,91,92
	Flat Sander 108
	Floor Protection System Rele 98
	Flooring Booties 10
	Foam Saw 84
	Folding Rule 70
	Furniture Transport Devices 157

<b>G</b>	Gap Sealant 125
	Game Line Marking 147
	Gloves 12
	Glue Guns 84
	Grinding Machine 37
	Grinding Tools 41
	Groove Cutter 48
	Grooving Machines 56
	Grooving Tools 60

<b>H</b>	Halogen Lamps 54
	Hammer 77,79,84
	Hand Held Grooving Machines 39
	Hand Saws 118
	Hand Scrapers 40
	Heat Bond Irons and Tapes 76
	Heat Monitoring Foil 53
	Hooked Blades 65,66
	Hygrometers 50,51

<b>I,J</b>	Illumination 54
	Industrial Blades 66
	Industrial Hot Air Blower 58
	Irons 58, 76
	Jackets 3,5,6
	Janfix Binding System 131
	Jantac Contact Adhesive Tape 132
	Jantac Contacter 132
	Jig Saw 114
	Junior Hacksaw 75

<b>K,L</b>	Knee Kickers 76
	Knee Pads 10,11
	Knives 64-66
	Labelling 150,151
	Laser Rangefinder 71
	Levelling Spreader 44
	Lino-Cutter 67
	Loading Ramps 158
	Long-Neck Grinder 38

<b>M</b>	Marking Device for Game Lines 147
	Measuring Tapes 70
	Measuring Tools 70
	Metal Shears 75
	Mitre Box 75
	Mitre Saws 113,114
	Mitre Shears 75
	Moisture Meters 49 - 53
	Multi-Tool Waist Coat 7

<b>N,O</b>	Nails 100
	Notch Profiles 45
	Oils 122,123
	On-and-off-rolling Device 146,155

<b>P</b>	Packing Foil 143,150
	Pads 20
	Paint Remover 108
	Parquet Installation Tools 118ff
	Parquet Nailers 117
	Parquet Repairing 124,125
	Parquet Sanding Machines 102,103
	Parquet Shunting Devices 120
	Pistol Grip Fastener 150
	Pliers 84
	Pneumatic Stapler 81
	Power Stretcher 76
	Pre-coating Rollers 48
	Pressing Hammer / Cork 79
	Pressure Roller 60,79
	Prestolith Plastic 94
	Profile Shears 75
	Profile Template 72,121
	Profiles 88ff
	Protective Foil, self-adhesive 83
	Protective Office Mats 99
	Pulling Claw 41
	Pull-Push Saw 112
	Quarter Moon Knife 61

<b>R</b>	Removal Machine Elefant 31
	Repair Fabric 8
	Roll Paternoster 142
	Roll Stands 144
	Rosettes for Radiators 97
	Rug Display Stand 149
	Rug-Roll-Out System 148
	Rulers 73

<b>S</b>	Safety Knives 64,65,66
	Sample Presentation 147, 152
	Sand Bag 79
	Sand Paper 20,104 - 106
	Sanding Discs 17-19,23,25,38
	Sanding Machines 15,16,21ff,24,38ff, 102,103,107ff
	Saws 112 - 115
	Scrapers 40
	Screed Lever Measuring Wedge 51
	Screes Flatness Gauge 51
	Screws 100
	Scribers 72
	Sealing Rollers 126
	Seam Clamp 77
	Seam Cutter 67,68
	Seam Plane 61
	Seam Rollers 77
	Seam Sledge 61
	Securing Belts 151
	Shears 74,75
	Shoes for flooring installers 9
	Shunting Devices 120
	Silicon Paper 132
	Single Disc Sanding Machines 15,16,21,108,123
	Skirting Boards 96,97
	Skirting Corner Cutter 84
	Snap-off Blades 66
	Speed Trimmer 61
	Spiked Soles 48
	Spray Extractors 137
	Spray-Contact-Adhesive 78
	Spreads 47
	Stair Bevel 72
	Stair Case Cutter 116
	Stair Profiles 90,91,94,95
	Stair Tools 60,77
	Stairrods, Stairrod Eyes 93
	Staple Guns 80-82
	Steel Pins 100
	Steel Rulers 73
	Stirring Tools 42,43
	Straight Blades 65,66
	Stretching Tools, Felt 76,77
	Strip Cutting Machines 134
	Strip Cutting Tools 41, 67
	Strip Reeling Device 132
	Stripper Blades 30,32,33,36
	Stripper Machines 30ff
	Subfloor Hardness Tester 51
	Suction Devices 26,27,28,117,124
	Suction Lifter 83, 121
	Systainers 86

<b>T</b>	Tackers 80,81
	Tape Dispenser 46, 132
	T-Brads 80 - 82
	Temperature Safety Gauge 53
	Terrace Renovator 110ff
	Thermopad Machine 122
	Thread 130
	Tile Cutter 69
	Tool Cases 85,86
	Transition Profiles 88,89
	Transport Devices 153ff
	Triangular Sander Multi-Master 109
	Trimming Knives 61
	Triple Head Sanding Machines 22-25
	Trousers 2-7
	Trowel Notcher 44
	Trowels 41,44,46,47
	T-Rulers 73

<b>U,V,W</b>	Uppercut Hand Saw 112
	Velcro Sanding Discs 17,105,106
	Wall Spacers 118,119
	Water Extractor 138
	Wedge Trimmer 67,69
	Welding Guns 57
	Welding Iron 58
	Welding Nozzles 59
	Whipping Machines 126,127
	Whipping Tape 130
	Whipping Yarn 128
	Winter Jackets 4,5,8
	Work Clothing 2ff
	Work Protection 12

<b>X,Y,Z</b>	Yarn 128
--------------	----------

# 1

## Work Clothing Work Protection



## The All-in-one Overall &amp; Kneepads

More than comfortable

## TREND LINE

## The "All-in-one" - Overall

More than comfortable...

- Broad elastic, adjustable shoulder straps
- High side panels offer maximum protection and prevents shirt from untucking and protects from draughts



Multiple pockets...

- Two front pockets with zip
- Handy Velcro breast pocket
- Breast pocket with tool loop
- Front pouches angled for easy access from left to right and reverse
- Two back pockets
- Pockets for tape measures on both sides
- Knee pockets made of Cordura (material developed for bullet-proof vests), and are virtually impossible to wear out

Order No.

Beige	122 001 . . .
Grey	122 003 . . .
Olive	122 007 . . .

Please fill in the last two or three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility.

## SIZE COMPATIBILITIES FOR MEN

Regular :	44 - 62
Long :	90 - 110
Short :	24 - 29

Knee Pads  
pair

Order No. 161 100 999

Knee Pads  
pair

straight form

Order No. 161 101 999

## Jackets & Trousers

### TREND LINE

#### Jacket

Comfortable, long-sleeved jacket with freedom to move

- Light, no padding
- Two breast pockets with zip
- Two large, strong breast pockets with tool loops and sewn on Velcro
- Front pouches are angled for easy access with both right and left hands
- Elastic wrist- and waistbands



Order No.

Beige	120 081 . . .
Grey	120 083 . . .
Olive	120 087 . . .

Please fill in the last two or three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility.

#### SIZE COMPATIBILITIES

XS	=	. . . . . 900
S	=	. . . . . 910
M	=	. . . . . 920
L	=	. . . . . 930
XL	=	. . . . . 940
XXL	=	. . . . . 950

#### Trousers

Comfortable with freedom to move

- Slim design
- Maximum fit using elastic waistband
- Front pouches are angled for easy access with both right and left hands and reverse
- Closable back pocket
- Knee pockets made of Cordura (material developed for bullet-proof vests), and are virtually impossible to wear out



Order No.

Beige	122 031 . . .
grau	122 033 . . .
Olive	122 037 . . .

Please fill in the last two or three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility.

#### SIZE COMPATIBILITIES FOR MEN

Regular :	44 - 62
Long :	90 - 110
Short :	24 - 29

## Winter Jackets

## TREND LINE

### Winter Jacket

Matches Trend Line All-in-One Overall

- Two large, strong breast pockets: Left with tool loop and right with additional sewn-on pocket and Velcro fastener
- Two upper breast pockets with zip
- Front pouches are angled for easy access with both right and left hands and reverse
- Maximum fit around waist with string and stopper



Order No.

Beige	120 091 . . .
Grey	120 093 . . .
Olive	120 097 . . .

SIZE COMPATIBILITIES

XS	=	. . . . . 900
S	=	. . . . . 910
M	=	. . . . . 920
L	=	. . . . . 930
XL	=	. . . . . 940
XXL	=	. . . . . 950

Please fill-in the last two to three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility!

### How to calculate the right size

Men	Size Compatibility	44	46	48	50	52	54	56	58	60	62	
REGULAR	Body Height (cm)	166 - 170	168 - 173	171 - 176	174 - 179	177 - 182	180 - 184	182 - 186	184 - 188	195-198	198-201	
	Chest (cm)	86 - 89	90 - 93	94 - 97	98 - 101	102 - 105	106 - 109	110 - 113	114 - 117	118 - 121	122 - 125	
	Waist (cm)	74 - 77	78 - 81	82 - 85	86 - 89	90 - 94	95 - 99	100 - 104	105 - 109	110 - 114	115 - 119	
	Jacket / Waist Coat	XS	S	M	M	L	L	XL	XL	XL	XXL	
	Waist (ins)	31"	32"	33"	35"	37"	39"	41"	43"	45"	47"	
	Inside Leg (ins)	30"	31"	31"	32"	32"	33"	33"	34"	34"	34"	
Men	Size Compatibility	90	94	98	102	106	110					
LONG	Body Height (cm)	177 - 181	180 - 184	182 - 186	184 - 188	187 - 191	190 - 194					
	Chest (cm)	87 - 90	91 - 94	95 - 98	99 - 102	103 - 106	107 - 110					
	Waist (cm)	74 - 77	78 - 81	82 - 85	86 - 89	90 - 94	95 - 99					
	Jacket / Waist Coat	S	M	M	L	XL	XXL					
	Waist (ins)	31"	32"	34"	35"	36"	39"					
	Inside Leg (ins)	31"	32"	33"	34"	34"	34"					
Men	Size Compatibility	24	25	26	27	28	29					
SHORT	Body Height (cm)	166 - 170	169 - 173	172 - 176	175 - 178	177 - 180	179 - 182					
	Chest (cm)	94 - 97	98 - 101	102 - 105	106 - 109	110 - 113	114 - 117					
	Waist (cm)	86 - 89	90 - 93	94 - 97	98 - 101	102 - 107	108 - 111					
	Jacket / Waist Coat	L	L	XL	XL	XL	XXL					
	Waist (ins)	35"	37"	38 1/2"	40"	42"	44"					
	Inside Leg (ins)	29"	30"	30"	30"	31"	31"					
Women	Size Compatibility	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54
	Bust (cm)	78 - 81	82 - 85	86 - 89	90 - 93	94 - 97	98 - 102	103 - 107	108 - 113	114 - 119	122 - 125	126 - 131
	Waist (cm)	63 - 65	66 - 69	70 - 73	74 - 77	78 - 81	82 - 85	86 - 90	91 - 95	96 - 102	103 - 108	109 - 114
	Hip (cm)	88 - 91	92 - 95	96 - 98	99 - 101	102 - 104	105 - 108	109 - 112	113 - 116	117 - 121	122 - 126	127 - 131

## Bi-Color-Series All-in-one Overall, Jacket, Winter Jacket

### CLASSIC Line **BICOLOR**

The "All-in-one", Grey-blue Overall  
 With many advantages. Tested and proven for many years.

Two additional front pockets that can be turned out give easy access for tools, screws, raw plugs, etc.

Order No.  
 Grey-blue 122 018 . . .

Please fill in the last two to three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility ! e.g. 122 018 044  
 (See page 4 for table of sizes)

**SIZE COMPATIBILITIES FOR MEN**

Regular :	44 - 62
Long :	90 - 110
Short :	24 -29



### Grey-blue Jacket **BICOLOR**

Matches trousers of the Bicolour Classic Line

- Elastic waistband, covered buttons, and zip
- Two large breast pockets and two inner pockets
- Two compartments on sleeve for pens and pencils

Order No.  
 Grey-blue 120 048 . . .

Please fill in the last two or three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility. (Order numbers and size compatibilities are the same for both men and women.)

**SIZE COMPATIBILITIES**

XS =	. . . . . 900
S =	. . . . . 910
M =	. . . . . 920
L =	. . . . . 930
XL =	. . . . . 940
XXL =	. . . . . 950



### Grey-blue Winter Jacket **BICOLOR**

Matches trousers of the BI-COLOUR Classic Line

Order No.  
 Grey-blue 120 058 . . .

Please fill in the last two or three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility. (Order numbers and size compatibilities are the same for both men and women.)

**SIZE COMPATIBILITIES**

XS =	. . . . . 900
S =	. . . . . 910
M =	. . . . . 920
L =	. . . . . 930
XL =	. . . . . 940
XXL =	. . . . . 950



table of sizes see page 4

## All-in-One Overalls & Jackets

### CLASSIC Line

#### "All-in-one" Overall

High quality Beaver Nylon makes it tough, light, breathable, and dirt resistant

- Covered buttons and zip
- Elastic back
- Broad, adjustable, non-slip shoulder straps
- High side panels offer maximum protection, prevent shirts from untucking, and protect from draughts
- Multiple useful pockets
- Front pouches are angled for easy access with both right and left hands and reverse
- Knee pockets made of Cordura (material developed for bullet-proof vests), and are virtually impossible to wear out

#### Women

Order No.	
Beige	121 011 0 . .
Blue	121 012 0 . .
Grey	121 013 0 . .
Red	121 015 0 . .
Black	121 016 0 . .

SIZE COMPATIBILITIES FOR WOMEN  
34 -54,  
Special sizes available upon request.

#### Men

Order No.	
Beige	122 011 . . .
Blue	122 012 . . .
Grey	122 013 . . .
Red	122 015 . . .
Black	122 016 . . .

SIZE COMPATIBILITIES FOR MEN  
Regular : 44 -62  
Long : 90 - 110  
Short : 24 -29

Please fill in the three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility! e.g. 122 014 044



#### Jacket

##### Matches Classic Line Trousers

- Two large breast pockets and inner side pockets
- Covered zip

Order-Numbers	
Beige	120 041 . . .
Blue	120 042 . . .
Grey	120 043 . . .
Red	120 045 . . .
Black	120 046 . . .

while stocks last  
while stocks last

Please fill in the last three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility. (Order numbers and size compatibilities are the same for both men and women.)

SIZE COMPATIBILITIES	
XS	= . . . . . 900
S	= . . . . . 910
M	= . . . . . 920
L	= . . . . . 930
XL	= . . . . . 940
XXL	= . . . . . 950

(See page 4 for table of sizes)



## Trousers & Multi-Tool Waist Coats

### CLASSIC Line

#### Trousers

High quality Beaver Nylon makes them tough, light, breathable, and dirt resistant

- Multiple useful pockets
- Front pouches are angled for easy access with both right and left hands
- Pockets for knives and tape measures
- Closable back pocket
- Knee pockets made of Cordura (material developed for bullet-proof vests), and are virtually impossible to wear out

#### Women

Order No.

Beige	121 021 0 . .
Blue	121 022 0 . .
Grey	121 023 0 . .
Red	121 025 0 . .
Black	121 026 0 . .

SIZE COMPATIBILITIES FOR WOMEN

34 - 54,

Special sizes available upon request.

#### Men

Order No.

Beige	122 021 . . .
blue	122 022 . . .
Grey	122 023 . . .
red	122 025 . . .
black	122 026 . . .

Please fill in the three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility! e.g. 122 014 044

SIZE COMPATIBILITIES FOR MEN

Regular :	44 - 62
Long :	90 - 110
Short :	24 -29



#### Multi-Tool Waist Coat

Put your tool box away. With this work vest from Janser, you have everything at your fingertips.

- Broad, non-slip shoulder straps will not cut into you while you work and allow good weight distribution
- Pockets give plenty of storage space: Two pockets in both the front and back.

Order No.

Beige	120 031 . . .
Blue	120 032 . . .
Grey	120 033 . . .
Red	120 035 . . .
Black	120 036 . . .

Please fill in the last three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility! (Order-Numbers and Size Compatibilities are identical for men and women)

SIZE COMPATIBILITIES

XS	. . . . . 900
S	. . . . . 910
M	. . . . . 920
L	. . . . . 930
XL	. . . . . 940
XXL	. . . . . 950

(See page 4 for table of sizes)



## Winter Jackets & Repair Fabric

### CLASSIC Line

#### Winter Jacket

Padded with fibre fur for extra comfort.

- Elastic waist
- Includes four pockets
- One inner pocket and sewn-on side pocket with compartment for pens and pencils

Order No.

Beige	120 051 . . .
Blue	120 052 . . .
Grey	120 053 . . .
Red	120 055 . . .
Black	120 056 . . .

Please fill in the last two to three digits of your chosen colour with your size compatibility. (Order numbers and size compatibilities are the same for both men and women.)

#### SIZE COMPATIBILITIES

XS	=	. . . . .	900
S	=	. . . . .	910
M	=	. . . . .	920
L	=	. . . . .	930
XL	=	. . . . .	940
XXL	=	. . . . .	950

(See page 4 for table of sizes)



### QUALITY CLASSIC LINE

"All-in-one" Overalls - Trousers - Waist Coats  
Jackets - Winter Jackets

#### QUALITY CLASSIC LINE:

First class quality fabric.

- Cotton liner makes clothing breathable and comfortable.
- Polyester outside resists dirt and makes cleaning easy.
- Washable up to 60°, drip dry, no need for ironing.

#### Repair Fabric

Order-Numbers	Mixed fibre 150 x 50 cm	Cordura 50 x 50 cm	Cordura Kneepockets, pair
Beige	120 981 000	120 991 000	120 991 100
Blue	120 982 000	120 992 000	120 992 100
Grey	120 983 000	120 993 000	120 993 100
Red	120 985 000	120 995 000	120 995 100
Black	120 986 000	120 996 000	120 996 100



## Patches & Professional Shoes

### Increase Your Company's Profile

We can put your company logo on your clothing orders if you supply us with a film or letterhead of your logo. A patch of your company's logo is available with the sizes of: 100 x 80 mm (4" x 3") for the arm or breast pocket or 250 x 150 mm (10" x 6") for the back of a jacket, waist coat or All-in-One Overall. There is an initial fee for the creation of the logo, and thereafter, the cost is for the patch itself.

<b>Breast pocket / Arm</b>	
Size max. 100 x 80 mm (4" x 3")	
Minimum order 50 pcs.	
Template 2-colour	120 000 800
Template 3-colour	120 000 804
Template 4-colour	120 000 807
Patches 2-colour	120 000 801
Patches 3-colour	120 000 805
Patches 4-colour	120 000 808
Heat Press Transfer	915 000 195
<b>Name Transfer</b>	
(minimum order 10 pcs.)	
Order No. 120	120 000 902

<b>Back Patch Logo</b>	
Size max. 250 x 150 mm (10" x 6")	
Minimum order 50 pcs	
Template 2-colour	120 000 810
Template 3-colour	120 000 811
Template 4-colour	120 000 812
Patches 2-colour	120 000 803
Patches 3-colour	120 000 806
Patches 4-colour	120 000 809
Heat Press Transfer	915 000 190

For the computation of patch colours, please consider that white counts as a colour because it is the base colour from which all patches are created. Thus, a patch with black lettering on a green background would be considered three colours.



### Professional Shoes for flooring installers

"feel good and secure when working on the floor"

certificated according EN 20347

Professional Footwear for Flooring Installers made from nubuck leather with absorbing orthopaedic leather inlay and replaceable insole.

- high level boarder sole to safe the leather while working on the knees
- Velcro fastener for quick and easy step-in and out
- Antistatic, non-marking sole, oil-resistant, resistant against solvent, heat and save from nails passing through the sole according to EN 20344
- Sole without profile, avoiding contamination and for easy cleaning
- Sole is very soft and flexible with outstanding shock absorbing characteristics for fatigue-proof working
- Available in sizes 40 – 47 (UK sizes 6.5 - 7.5 - 8 - 9 - 10 - 10.5 - 11 - 12)



#### Professional Shoes

Size 40 -pair-	119 620 040
Size 41 - pair-	119 620 041
Size 42 - pair-	119 620 042
Size 43 - pair-	119 620 043
Size 44 - pair-	119 620 044
Size 45 - pair-	119 620 045
Size 46 - pair-	119 620 046
Size 47 - pair-	119 620 047

#### Insoles

Size 40 -Pair-	119 611 040
Size 41 -Pair-	119 611 041
Size 42 -Pair-	119 611 042
Size 43 -Pair-	119 611 043
Size 44 -Pair-	119 611 044
Size 45 -Pair-	119 611 045
Size 46 -Pair-	119 611 046
Size 47 -Pair-	119 611 047

#### Insole

Breathable and absorbing antistatic insole with distinctive ergonomic shape



#### Toe Protectors for boots

The plastic caps can be sticked onto the leather with a special adhesive to prevent from wearing



consists of:

- 2 plastic caps
- Speacial adhesive
- Sand paper

Order No. 119 620 100



## Accessories

### Back Support Belt

For carrying heavy loads or while bending forward. Elastic material ensures normal movement. Easy Velcro fastening.

Size M	161 100 980
Size L	161 100 984
Size XL	161 100 983
Size XXL	161 100 986



### Leather Knife Sheath

For 1 Knife

Suitable for Flipper knives, SILVER knives, GREEN knives or HARLEKIN knives  
(Knife and holster not included)

Order No. 262 040 017



### For 2 Knives

Two knives: one with straight blade and one with a hooked blade. Always ready to use.

(Knife and holster not included)

Order No. 262 040 018



### Professional Flooring Booties

Take customer satisfaction to a new level and enhance your professional image with these high quality, non-skid shoe and boot covers.

Many cost-saving uses:

- New carpet installation
- Oiling parquet floors
- Inspecting claims
- Doing final walkthroughs on flooring jobs
- Installing cove bases
- Flooring cleaning services

#### CLOTH BOOTIES

For parquet floors and other hard surface flooring

Absorb liquids and are slip resistant

Pack of 10 pairs

Order No. 119 600 000



#### VINYL BOOTIES

For carpet and other textile flooring or wet hard surface flooring

Water and slip resistant

Pack of 10 pairs

Order No. 119 601 000



## Knee Protectors

### Knee Pads

Insertable into trousers,

#### Knee Pads pair

Order No. 161 100 999



#### Knee Pads straight form pair

Order No. 161 101 999



### Knee Pads Foam

Pair with Velcro fasteners

Order No. 161 102 000



### Knee Pads

with rubber padding

Pair, black, with strap and buckle

Order No. 161 101 100

Spare straps 161 101 101



### Knee Pads

Pair, black with rubber padding

Order No. 161 103 000

Spare straps short 161 103 001

Spare straps long 161 103 002



### Knee Pads square

Pair, with elastic padding, white

Order No. 161 104 000



### Leather Knee Pads

with felt filling

Order No. 161 107 000



## Knee Protectors

### Medical Knee Pads

- Developed with health and safety in mind
- Give total support to the whole knee area
- Prevent tendon and cartilage damage

**CE DIN EN 14404 certified!**

Sold in pairs

Order No. 161 109 000

Velcro Closure Strap 161 109 001



### Orthopaedic Knee Protection Patella T

The first orthopaedic approved kneepad

- Patented cushioning system (Fluid Pack) shifts body weight away from patella
- Non-marking kneepads for use on parquet flooring

Pair with velcro strap

Order No. 161 109 500

Accessories

Fluid Pack, pair 161 109 550



### Knee Pads

Deliver maximum comfort with a tough Cordura nylon outer layer and wicking inner layer.

Knee protectors with plastic caps for carpets

Pair with velcro strap

Order No. 161 105 000

Pair with buckles

Order No. 161 105 500

Knee protectors with rubber caps for hard surfaces

Pair with velcro strap

Order No. 161 106 000

Pair with buckles

Order No. 161 106 100



### Super Soft Kneepads

- Comfortable neoprene is 100% washable and less likely to bind and cause rashes
- Strong Velcro front fastener stays in place and allows free movement
- Non-marking

### Light Version

- Urethane coating for added protection and durability
- Very light for maximum comfort
- Ideal when wearing shorts

Order No. 161 123 000



### Leather Version

- Heavy duty
- Bigger in size
- With added leather

Order No. 161 124 000



### GEL™ Knee Pads

Long life with air cushioned GEL™-core

- Strong nylon surface
- Extra thick protective padding
- AltaLok™ hook fastener

Comes in three different cap finishes for all work areas.

### PROLINE GEL™

Comes with a strong, smooth cap making turning and sliding on your knees easier.

Order No. 161 120 000



### NORMAR GEL™

Rubber coated caps prevent marking hard surfaces.

Order No. 161 122 000



### FLEXLINE GEL™

WebStrip cap protects delicate surfaces.

Order No. 161 121 000



### Knee Protectors FENTO 200

- Supports knees and lower legs
- Perfect fit
- Elastic straps – avoid hitting the back of the knee
- Prevents back and knee problems
- Comfortable and secure
- Flexible
- 100% waterproof
- Non-marking surface
- DIN EN 14404 certified

#### Knee Protectors FENTO 200

pair, weight 250 gr

Order No. 161 112 000

Spare Straps (2pcs)

Order No. 161 112 100



Recommended by Occupational Health Physicians and Physiotherapists

#### Knee Protectors FENTO 400

pair, weight 370 gr

Order No. 161 113 000

Spare Straps (4pcs)

Order No. 161 112 200



#### Protection Linings

prevent dirt or sand from getting between the protector and the knee

Set of 2 pcs

Order No. 161 112 300



## Work Protection

### Earmuffs

New with strong metal bar

Lightweight ear protection with flat, adjustable and revolving ear pads. One size fits all.

In belt pouch

Order No. 440 030 000



### Earmuffs

With built-in radio

Noise limit 82 dB(A). Comfortable fit with asymmetrical shape.

Order No. 440 040 000



### Banded Earplugs

Disposable

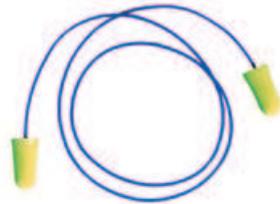
Noise limit 34 dB(A). Comfortable earplugs to protect hearing.

Box with 200 pcs. and band

Order No. 119 500 000

Box with 50 pcs. and band

Order No. 119 500 050



### Work Gloves

Leather

Order No. 119 050 000

Leather with fur lining

Order No. 119 060 000



### Floor Layers Gloves

With Techno Grip™ for better grip and protection

### Model "Feeling"

With open fingertips for a better grip

Size L 119 800 100

Size XL 119 800 200



### Model "Action"

Heavy duty for use with rough materials.

Size L 119 700 100

Size XL 119 700 200



### General Purpose

#### Goggles

Clear polycarbonate goggles with an adjustable frame to protect your eyes when sanding, drilling, etc.

Order No. 440 050 000



### Face Masks

Protect from dust, fog and smoke

**Dust Mask Model 2495, Protection Level FFP2D**  
With SoloBand® Climate-Valve® EN 149:2001, PVC Free

- New FFP Mask with SoloBand® and Active Form approved, Dura Mesh outer lining
- Climate Valve® and a comfortable nose seal.
- Easy to put on and off even with gloves.
- Versatile for a variety of jobs.

Pack of 20 pcs.

Order No. 119 250 000



**Dust Mask Model 3505 Protection Level FFP3 SD**  
Active Form with Climate Valve®, PVC Free

- Protects and reduces risk from hazardous wood dust.
- Large filter area and new folded filter reduces cost and increases durability.
- Perfect fit with nose seal.
- Can be used multiple times.

Pack of 5 pcs

Order No. 119 300 000



### Work Protection Kit

**Protects from fumes, dust, and steam**

Protection against dust and fumes coming from paints, varnishes, adhesives, and sealants.

Complete with:

1 Reusable mask frame (size M)

2 Gas filters A2

2 Filter P2 SL

2 Filter Holders

Plastic case

Order No. 119 400 000

- Economical mask system with reusable frame and disposable filters.

- Maintenance free breathing valves are part of the filter and will be renewed with every filter change.

Replacement Parts:

Mask frame 8002 119 400 100

Gas filter A2 119 400 200  
(10pcs.)

Filter P2 SL 119 400 300  
(8 pcs.)

Filter Holder 119 400 400  
(Box with 10 pcs.)



# 1 Subfloor treatment

- Sanding & Grinding Machines
- Vacuum Systems
- Flooring Removal
- Stirring Tools
- Moisture Meters
- Accessories



## Sanding Machines and Accessories

Screed, Asphalt, and Plaster Grinding  
Old Floor Surface Removal

# COLUMBUS

The Columbus simply and effectively removes all unwanted subfloor materials.

This machine will mill, grind, and sand your floor surface while creating a minimum of dust, helping to maintain a healthier working environment.

The strong design and well-built construction of the Columbus ensures long machine life and good reliability.

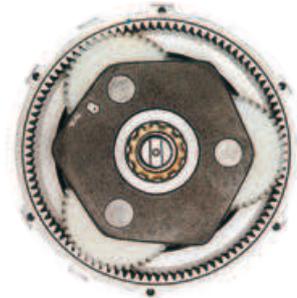
By raising and lowering the lever, the machine glides across the surface in semicircles. All types of plaster, screed, asphalt and adhesive along with small surface irregularities can be removed from the subfloor with ease.

The wide range of working plates make the Columbus suitable for all types of floor surfaces. The machine is unsurpassed in saving time and effort, with working plates, discs and brushes changeable in seconds.

The 3-gear planetary transmission is designed to cope with the toughest tasks.

Included with Model 135, 145 and 155.

Sand in a nearly dust-free environment with the MULTI-VAC dust extraction ring and JANVAC 1600 dust extractor.



Pictured is the Columbus with MULTI-VAC I dust extraction ring and JANVAC 1600 dust extractor.

Grinding plates and dust extractors are sold separately.

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

Model 135 SH  
1200 Watts



230 V 112 455 000

120 V 112 455 600

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230V or 120 V
Motor power	1200 Watt (1.5 hp)
Working width	Ø 375 mm (14 3/4")
Speed	140 rpm
Weight	38 kg (84 lbs)

Model 145 SH  
1500 Watts



230 V 112 560 000

120 V 112 560 600

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230V or 120 V
Motor power	1500 Watt (2.0 hp)
Working width	Ø 375 mm (14 3/4")
Speed	140 rpm
Weight	42 kg (93 lbs)

Model 155 S  
2000 Watts



230 V 112 750 000

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230V or 120 V
Motor power	2000 Watt (2.5 hp)
Working width	Ø 375 mm (14 3/4")
Speed	140 rpm
Weight	50 kg (110lbs)

## Dust Extraction System MULTI-VAC I

This vacuum system was developed with the latest 2-Channel Suction System.

When used in combination with a strong vacuum cleaner like the JANVAC, grinding or sanding can be done in a nearly dust-free process.

Dust Extraction System  
MULTI-VAC II for SPEEDTRONIC  
see page 16

Dust Extractor JANVAC 1600  
with suction pipe  
see page 26

## Dust Extraction Ring MULTI-VAC I

Fits on Columbus Machines Models  
135, 145, 155

CONTENTS:  
Dust Ring with closure-ring,  
velcro straps, 2 suction hoses  
and T-Adapter

Order-No. 113 700 000

### Spare Parts for MULTI-VAC I

Velcro Strap 38x1530mm (1 3/8"x 5')

Order-No. 113 700 100

Seal with pipe ring and spring

Order-No. 113 700 250

### Special Equipment

Vacuum Hose Adapter Ø38/50  
for connecting to JANVAC 3200/4000

Order-No. 115 097 300



Picture shows columbus with dust extraction ring MULTI-VAC I

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

### columbus **Speedtronic**

SPEEDTRONIC 2200 Watts

Great sanding power with adjustable speed control from 80 to 400 rpm.

Work efficiently with ideal sanding pressure for removing adhesives and sanding levelling compounds, concretes and parquet floors.

With the included additional weights, the sanding pressure can be changed according to application needs.

The machine is also designed for the parquet requirements and can be perfectly used for the intermediate sanding and the fine sanding application. The highly adjustable speed gives quick sanding results, making the machine very efficient. The machine can also be effectively used for cleaning and maintenance applications.

The SPEEDTRONIC 2200 can also be quickly dismantled for easy transport.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230V
Motor Power	2200 Watt (3hp)
Working Width ca	Ø 375 mm (14 3/4")
Speed	80-400 rpm
Weight	
with additional weights	65 kg (143lbs)
without additional weights	51 kg (112lbs)

Includes additional weights. Sanding discs not included.

Order-No. 112 770 000

#### Dust Extraction Ring

##### MULTI-VAC II

Fits on Columbus Machines Mod.135, 145, 155 or SPEEDTRONIC

CONTENTS:  
Dust Ring with closure-ring,  
velco straps, 2 suction hoses  
and T-Adapter

Order-No. 113 720 000

#### Spare Parts for MULTI-VAC II

Sealing Sleeve

Order-No. 113 720 090

Distance Sleeve  
for using the star wheel grinding plate

Order-No. 113 720 095



Pictured is the SPEEDTRONIC with the MULTI-VAC II dust extraction ring.



Pictured is the SPEEDTRONIC with the MULTI-VAC II dust extraction ring and the JANVAC 1600 dust extractor.

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

### Multi-Disc Shuttle III ®

With 6 Satellites to hold 6 sanding- or grinding plates.

Get the maximum power from your sanding machine.



The new Multi-Disc Shuttle can be used with 3 or 6 Satellites. (Multi-Scraper always with 6 Satellites)

Reverse direction of satellites with 500 rpm  
- 4 times the speed of the shuttle

Improved version: ball bearing, steel satellite discs

For Models 135, 145 abd 155

Order-No. 112 360 900

### MULTI-PAD Satellite

for holding velcro sanding discs

Order-No. 112 360 100



### Spare Replacement Pad

Order-No. 112 360 150



Velcro Sanding Paper Ø105 mm (4 1/8")  
pack of 50

Grit 40 112 359 110

Grit 60 112 359 111

Grit 80 112 359 112

Grit 100 112 359 113

Grit 120 112 359 114

Velcro Screen Pad Ø105 mm (4 1/8")  
pack of 25

Grit 80 112 359 120

Grit 100 112 359 121

Grit 120 112 359 122

Grit 150 112 359 123

### Multi-Disc Satellites®

(Six Satellites per shuttle required)

#### MULTI-TITAN Satellite

with hard metal fragments  
for grinding of hard surfaces

Grit 10 112 360 200

Grit 2 112 360 250



#### MULTI-STAR Satellite

created to sand and remove  
glue, paint and coatings

Order-No. 112 360 600

Spare Star-wheels (Set of 12 pcs.)

Order-No. 112 360 650



#### MULTI-SCRAPER Satellite

designed to remove glue  
underneath carpets or levelling  
products.

Order-No. 112 360 500

Replacement HM-Insert for Multi-Scraper

Order-No. 112 360 510



#### MULTI-STONE Satellite

ideal accessory to sand cement  
foundations. Eliminates brush  
marks and surplus material.

Order-No. 112 360 400



#### MULTI-DIAMOND Satellite

with diamond segments for  
sanding and roughening  
on hard floors

Order-No. 112 360 300



### Spare Satellites for Multi-Disc Shuttle I (with 5 Satellites)

MULTI-PAD Satellite  
Order-No. 112 359 100

MULTI-TITAN Satellite  
Order-No. 112 359 200

MULTI-DIAMOND Satellite  
Order-No. 112 359 300

MULTI-STONE Satellite  
Order-No. 112 359 400

MULTI-SCRAPER Satellite  
Order-No. 112 359 500

Replacement Parts HM-Inserts for Scraper  
Order-No. 112 359 510

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

## Grinding Plates for Models 135, 145, 155 and SPEEDTRONIC

## Grinding Plate with Felt

For holding sandpaper discs and also suitable for compressing adhesive on PVC/Linoleum type floor coverings.

Distance ring included.	
Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 300 600
Plate	
Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 300 002
Ø 430 (17")	112 801 002
Spare Parts	
Allan Screw	112 200 003
Hex Driver	112 200 006
Disc Wheel	112 200 004
Distance Ring	112 200 005



## Universal Plate

For use with sandpaper discs, sanding gauze discs and abrasive pads.

Distance ring included.	
Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 334 100
Rubber-coconut disc	
Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 334 001
Ø 430 (16 3/4")	112 809 001



## Grinding Plate with Rubber Surface for holding sandpaper

Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 306 000
Spare Rubber Plate	
Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 306 010



## Pad Mounting Plate

For mounting of sanding mats and pads to take grinding gauze.

Ø 375 (14 3/4")	783 000 040
Black Pad	
For fixing grinding gauze	
Ø 375 (14 3/4")	783 000 015
Ø 430 (16 3/4")	112 807 015
Velcro Top	
Ø 375 (14 3/4")	783 000 041
Ø 430 (16 3/4")	112 807 001

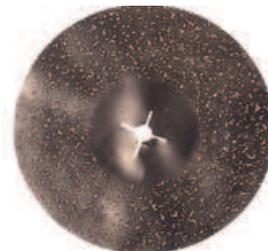


## Abrasive Disc

Thin disc with scattered hard metal fragments welded to the surface.

For roughing the surface of anhydrite and screed. Also suitable for levelling surface irregularities.

Ø 375 (14 3/4")	
Grit 14	112 308 000
Grit 24	112 308 024
Grit 36	112 308 036
Ø 400 (15 3/4") non columbus machines	
Grit 14	112 520 000
Grit 24	112 520 024
Ø 430 (16 3/4")	
Grit 14	112 815 000



## Grinding Plate

With 6 rectangular, replaceable grinding stones, 75 x 90 mm (3 x 3 1/2")

For grinding plaster and levelling compound, removing residual paint and gypsum, and smoothing slight unevenness.

Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 332 000
Replacement Stone with tapped hole	
Grit 20	161 515 003



## Grinding Plate Grit 16

With 5 truncated, conical stones

For grinding screed, hard plaster, asphalt, and concrete. Good grinding rate due to high area edge width of hollow conical stones. Removes unevenness, soft spots, coatings, and residual filling plaster.

Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 346 000
Replacement Parts	
Grinding Stone, Grit 16	112 346 001



## Plate with 6 pot brushes

For removing the metallic layer that builds up between anhydrite and magnesite screed materials. Also for the removal of residual foam backing, plaster splatter, residual paint coatings, adhered underlay, etc.

Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 322 000
Replacement Parts	
1 piece	112 321 003

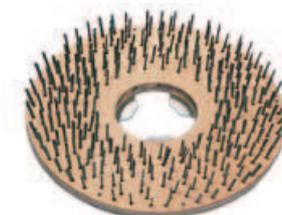


## Steel Brush

Wire length 45 mm (1 3/4")

For removing foam backing, adhered residual underlay, and carpet backing for industrial floor cleaning.

Ø 375 (14 3/4")	112 319 000
-----------------	-------------



## Sanding Machines and Accessories

### Grinding Plates for Models 145SH, 155 and SPEEDTRONIC

#### Star Wheel Grinding Plate

With 5 rotating heads, each with 20 wheels  
For effective scraping, peeling, and removing adhesive and various coatings, as well as thin set and mastic.

Ø 375 (14 3/4") 112 339 000

Replacement parts

Grinding Head, complete 112 339 100

Set of 20 Grinding Wheels 112 339 110



#### Abrazor Diamond Plate

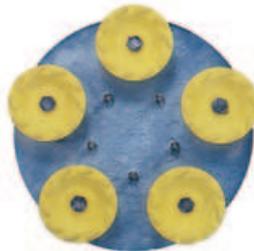
With 5 diamond cups on ball bearings

For superior grinding, sanding, and bevelling on hard surfaces like concrete and coated levelling compounds. The 5 diamond cups are stabilized so that they work in unison.

Ø 375 (14 3/4") 112 357 000

Diamond Cup

(1pcs.) 112 357 100



#### Grinding Plate

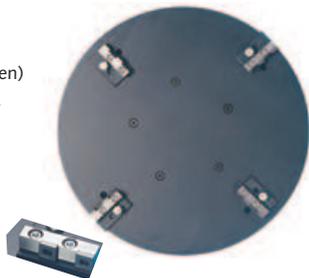
With 8 titanium-coated insets

For removing residual adhesive (also bitumen) or other adhered surface covering material. The hard metal inserts can be adjusted to make use of all four cutting edges in turn. Each inset is usable on four sides.

Ø 375 (14 3/4") 112 343 000

Replacement Parts Hardmetal Inset

set of 8 112 343 001



#### Hexa Plate With 12 Carbide hexapins

Designed with a replaceable, abrasion resistant, four-sided carbide insert for scraping and removing coatings and paints from concrete surfaces.

Ø 375 (14 3/4") 112 355 000

Replacement parts

Carbide Hexpin 112 355 020

Carbide Insert 112 355 050

Pin 112 355 005

Spring 112 354 006



#### Hexa Plate

With 6 diamond segments

For grinding hard surfaces such as concrete or levelling compounds. Larger area coverage makes this plate more effective than other diamond plates, especially when grinding plaster and anhydrite screed.

Ø 375 (14 3/4") 112 353 000

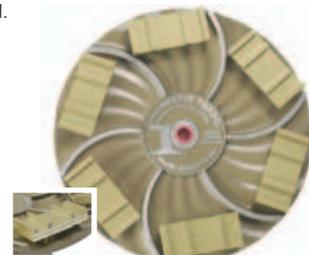
Replacement parts

Diamond Segment complete with input unit

1 pcs. 112 353 020

Replacement Diamond Segment

1 pcs. 112 353 010



### Grinding Plates for SPEEDTRONIC only

#### QUICK-CHANGE Base Plate

For mounting of QUICK-CHANGE diamond or PCD grinding segments.

(Segments are not included)

Order-No. 112 380 000



Through the conical bearing, QUICK-CHANGE segments can be easily pushed into the recess and secured or released with a plastic tip hammer.



Mounting ring for QUICK-CHANGE base plates  
For upgrading the PCD grinding plate.

Order-No. 112 380 100



#### QUICK-CHANGE segments

For each plate 5 pieces are required

##### QUICK-CHANGE diamond segment GREY grit. 14

Diamond grinding tool for effectively sanding mineral surfaces such as medium hard to hard screed and concrete. Ideal for leveling rough surfaces.

Order-No. 112 999 614



further grits see page 23

##### QUICK-CHANGE PCD segment

Very rugged and strong diamond tool for restoration work. Highly effective grinding capacity without clogging up.

Order-No. 112 380 010



##### QUICK-CHANGE PCD head segment

Extremely powerful diamond grinding tool for versatile use on subfloors and surfaces

Main uses:  
Sanding screed surfaces and concrete, removing sinter surfaces (i.e. anhydrite), coatings and painted surfaces.

Order-No. 112 380 020



#### Grinding Plate with 5 HM castors

Each castor is mounted with a ball bearing and fitted with 30 carbide tips.

For grinding coatings, epoxy and smooth concrete and screed surfaces.

Order-No. 112 390 000



Replacement parts

Spare Roll with 30 carbide tips including bolts

Order-No. 112 390 100



## Sanding Machines and Accessories

Sandpaper  
double-sided

Pack of 10 pcs. (price per pcs.)

Ø 375 (14 3/4") for Mod.135/145/155

Grit 12 112 309 000

Grit 16 112 311 000

Grit 24 112 312 000

Grit 30 112 313 000

Grit 40 112 314 000

Grit 60 112 315 000

Grit 80 112 316 000

Grit 100 112 317 000

Grit 120 112 318 000

Ø 430 (17") for non Columbus machines

Grit 16 112 611 000

Grit 24 112 612 000

Grit 30 112 613 000

Grit 40 112 614 000

Grit 60 112 615 000

Grit 80 112 616 000

Grit 100 112 617 000

Grit 120 112 618 000

Ø 400 (16") for non Columbus machines

Grit 16 112 511 000

Grit 24 112 512 000

Grit 30 112 513 000

Grit 40 112 514 000

Grit 60 112 515 000

Grit 80 112 516 000

Grit 100 112 517 000

Grit 120 112 518 000

Sandpaper  
double-sided

full plastic, red

Pack of 10 pcs. (price per pcs.)

Ø 375 (14 3/4") Mod.135/145/155

Grit 12 112 324 000

Grit 16 112 310 000

Grit 24 112 325 000

Grit 30 112 326 000

Grit 40 112 327 000

Grit 60 112 328 000



## Grinding Gauze

Pack of 10 pcs. (price per pcs.)

Ø 410 (16") for Mod.135/145/155

Grit 60 783 000 045

Grit 80 783 000 047

Grit 100 783 000 050

Grit 120 783 000 055

Grit 150 783 000 057

Grit 180 783 000 060

Grit 220 783 000 062

Grit 320 783 000 064



## Sanding Mats

Gr. 40 coarse for sanding wood  
Gr. 80 medium for between treatment sanding  
Gr.280 fine for cutting sealed floor surfaces

for Mod.135/145/155

Grit 40 783 000 140

Grit 80 783 000 180

Grit 280 783 000 280



## Pads for Columbus Machines

<b>Pad BLACK</b>	For fixing grinding gauze and cleaning
<b>Pad BROWN</b>	For removing stubborn dirt
<b>Pad BLUE</b>	For cleaning
<b>Pad RED</b>	For cleaning and polishing (medium)
<b>Pad GREEN</b>	For cleaning
<b>Pad BEIGE</b>	For oiling
<b>Pad WHITE</b>	For polishing of lino or PVC floors and oiling
<b>Pad GREEN (Micro)</b>	For mirror finish
<b>Sheep wool</b>	For mirror finish

## Columbus Mod.125

Polyester Pads Ø 320 (12 1/2")  
(thick)

brown 782 000 010

red 782 000 030

white 782 000 040

Normal-Pads Ø 320 (12 1/2")  
(thin)

black 782 000 070

green 782 000 080

beige 782 000 090

Columbus Mod.135/145/155  
and SPEEDTRONICPolyester Pads Ø 410 (16")  
(thick)

black 783 000 360

brown 783 000 370

blue 783 000 380

red 783 000 390

white 783 000 400

Normal-Pads Ø 410 (16")  
(thin)

black 783 000 015

brown 783 000 017

green 783 000 016

beige 783 000 019

white 783 000 018

Thermopad E 430/  
Columbus Mod.165Polyester Pads Ø 430 (16 7/8")  
(thick)

brown 112 807 023

red 112 807 025

white 112 807 026

green (microfibre) 112 820 000

Sheep wool 112 821 000

Normal-Pads Ø 430 (16 7/8")  
(thin)

black 112 807 015

beige 112 807 030

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

### BS 250 Sanding machine

Sanding machine with Ø 250 mm (9 7/8") working width for effective surface preparation of small and medium floors

For floor levelling, pre-coat preparation, removal of coating defects or adhesives

**SPECIAL FEATURES:**

- Single-head grinding machine Ø 250 mm (9 7/8")
- Designed for small to medium horizontal surfaces
- Can grind right up to the edge
- Dust free when connected to a dust extractor such as JANVAC
- Adjustable grinding depth
- Easy and comfortable to use, no vibrations



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION**

Power supply	230 V
Motor power	2200 W (3 hp)
Working Width	250 mm (9 7/8")
Disc speed	1440 U/min
Weight	70 kg (154.3 lbs)

Includes 50mm dust extraction connection for JANVAC dust extractor.

Order-No. 112 980 000

**Accessories :**

**Diamond grinding plate NINJA Ø 250 mm (9' 7/8")**

**Blue**  
hard bond  
for soft floors



Order-No. 112 980 100

**Red**  
soft bond  
for hard concrete  
surfaces



Order-No. 112 980 120

**Green**  
medium bond  
for varying hard floors



Order-No. 112 980 110

**Star Wheel  
Grinding Plate**



Order-No. 112 980 130

### BG 250-2 Grinding Machine

Professional subfloor preparation of concrete, plaster, screed and asphalt for small and medium sized surfaces.

For levelling concrete and asphalt, preparing coatings, grinding and removing coatings, paints and old adhesives

**SPECIAL FEATURES:**

- High quality and performance for professional demands
- Dust-reduced system when used with dust extractors such as JANVAC 3200 and JANVAC 4000
- Special coupling for ideal grinding pressure
- Ready to use and easy to operate
- No vibrations
- No additional manual treatments necessary
- Grinds up to 2 cm to the wall and 10 cm to corners



Delivery complete with two additional weights of 6 kg, without grinding discs.

Order-No. 112 941 000

**Accessories**

**Diamond Grinding Discs Ø250 mm (9' 7/8")**

**Blue - hard bond**  
for softer surfaces



Order-No. 112 940 300

**Red - soft bond**  
for hard surfaces



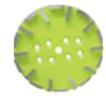
Order-No. 112 940 400

**Green - mid bond**  
for surfaces between



Order-No. 112 940 200

**Yellow - mid bond**  
"economy" - version



Order-No. 112 940 500

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION**

Power Supply	400V, 50 Hz, 16A
Motor Power	5,5 kW (5 ½ hp)
Speed	2000 rpm
Weight	104 kg (229,28 lbs)
Working Width	Ø 250 mm (9 7/8")
LxWxH	1250 x 620 x 1000 mm (4' 1 ¼" x 2' 3/8" x 3' 3 3/8")

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

### TRI-VARO 430 Triple Head Sanding Machine

The adjustable speed of 300-1440 rpm makes the TRI-VARO 430 good for a wide variety of applications.

The compact design enables an optimized handling that makes this machine unique all-around.

This efficient machine with its ergonomic and easy handling is designed for heavy duty and professional use.

#### MAIN USES:

- Grinding and polishing all types of concrete
- Sanding and levelling compounds
- Removing old adhesives
- Removing paints and coatings
- Sanding parquet and pre-finished parquet

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	2200 W (3 hp)
Grinding Width	430 mm (16 7/8")
Grinding Discs	3 x Ø 178 mm (7")
Speed	300-980 rpm
Total Weight	88 kg (194 lbs)
Weight Motor:	55 kg (121 lbs)
Weight Handle:	33 kg (73 lbs)
Tank capacity	9 L

Water tank and suction hose included.  
Grinding discs are not included.

#### Spare Accessories

Sealing Sleeve for TRI-VARO 430

Order-No. 112 998 000

Order-No. 112 998 960



### Important features of all Triple Head Sanding Machines TRI-VARO 430 - 500 - 650

#### Extensive accessory programme

- Poly-crystalline diamond insets
- Metal and plastic coated diamond tools
- Widia split plate
- Star wheel grinding plate
- Velcro plate for use on parquet flooring



By changing the turning direction the tools can be used very efficiently.



Adjustable handle for optimal operation

Quick and easy disassembling for comfortable manual transport.



## Sanding Machines and Accessories

Accessories for TRI-VARO 430 Ø178 mm (7")

(3 discs needed per machine)

### QUICK-CHANGE System

- This new tool system simplifies the changing of accessories.
- Diamond segments can now be exchanged in seconds, without having to dismantle the whole plate.
- Worn out segments can be easily removed with a plastic tip hammer to easily fit new segments.
- Segments are additionally secured by a magnet.



QUICK-CHANGE base plate  
Ø 178 mm (7")

Order-No. 112 999 300

### QUICK-CHANGE diamond segments with diamond heads

**YELLOW**  
for sanding soft surfaces

Grit 6 112 999 506

Grit 14 112 999 514

Grit 30 112 999 530

Grit 50 112 999 550

Grit 70 112 999 570

Grit 120 112 999 520

**GREY**  
for sanding medium and hard surfaces

Grit 6 112 999 606

Grit 14 112 999 614

Grit 30 112 999 630

Grit 50 112 999 650

Grit 70 112 999 670

Grit120 112 999 620

### QUICK-CHANGE PCD segment

Very rugged and strong diamond tool for restoration work.  
Highly effective grinding capacity without clogging up.

#### Main uses:

Removing stubborn adhesives, spackling compound, coatings and residues, sanding screed and concrete as well as leveling floors.

Order-No. 112 380 010



### QUICK-CHANGE PCD head segment

Extremely powerful diamond grinding tool for versatile use on subfloors and surfaces

#### Main uses:

Sanding screed surfaces and concrete, removing sinter surfaces (i.e. anhydrite), coatings and painted surfaces.

Order-No. 112 380 020



### Star Wheel Grinding Plate

With set of 6 Star Wheel Grinding Heads for sanding and removal of glue and coatings

Order-No. 112 998 475



### Spare Star Wheels

Set of 24 pcs (includes discs and fittings)  
(1set per disc required)

Order-No. 112 965 477

### PCD-Grinding Plate

With 6 PCD-Inserts

Order-No. 112 998 500



### Widia Grit Plate

With exchangeable Widia-ring

Grit 14 112 998 450

Grit 24 112 998 460



### Spare Widia-Ring

Grit 14 112 998 455

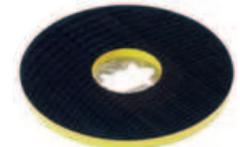
Grit 24 112 998 465



### Mounting Plate

For velcro sanding discs

Order-No. 112 998 300



### Diamond Sanding Ring

Ø 175 mm (6 7/8")  
plastic bonded

Grit 220 112 998 510

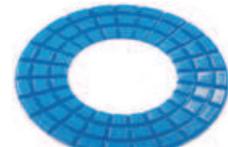
Grit 400 112 998 520

Grit 600 112 998 530

Grit 800 112 998 540

Grit 1800 112 998 550

Grit 3500 112 998 560



Velcro sanding discs Ø 178 (7") see pg 105

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

### TRI-VARO 500

#### Triple Head Sanding Machine

The powerful Three-Head Sanding Machine has a flexible speed and 500 mm (19 3/4") working width, making it a top choice for subfloor preparation.

This efficient machine with its ergonomic and easy handling features is designed for heavy duty and professional use.

This single-phase frequency controlled machine can be used for a variety of purposes such as subfloor preparation, grinding and polishing of concrete floors, polishing and sanding of parquet and pre-finished parquet.

#### MAIN USES:

- Grinding and polishing all types of concrete
- Sanding and levelling compounds
- Removing old adhesives
- Removing paints and coatings
- Sanding parquet and pre-finished parquet

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	3000 W (4HP)
Grinding Width	500 mm (19 3/4")
Grinding Discs	3 x Ø 225 mm (8 7/8")
Speed	300-1100 rpm
Weight	137 kg (302 lbs)
Water tank	16 L
Halogen Lamp	1 x

Includes water tank and suction hose.  
Grinding discs not included.

Order-No. 112 990 000

#### Optional Accessories:

Additional Weight 20 kg (44 lbs)

Order-No. 112 990 010

Sealing Sleeve for TRI-VARO 500

Order-No. 112 990 960



### TRI-VARO 650

#### Triple Head Sanding Machine

This powerful and versatile machine is good for medium and large surface areas.

With its variable speed settings and an extensive accessory programme the TRI-VARO 650 is an extremely versatile machine.

The machine's high performance guarantees efficiency and comfortable operation.

#### MAIN USES:

- Grinding and polishing all types of concrete
- Sanding and levelling compounds
- Removing old adhesives
- Removing paints and coatings

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	400V/50Hz
Motor Power	5,5 kW
Grinding width	655 mm
Grinding disc - Ø	3 x 225 mm
Speed	300-1100 rpm
Weight	225 kg
Additional Weight	22 kg (44 lbs)
Halogen Lamp	1x
Water tank	16 L
Cable length	18 m

complete with water tank and adapter for suction hose (without grinding plates)

Order-No. 112 991 000

#### Optional Accessories:

Additional Weight 20 kg (44 lbs)

Order-No. 112 990 010

Sealing Sleeve for TRI-VARO 650

Order-No. 112 991 960



Image shows machine with additional weight accessory.

## Sanding Machines and Accessories

Accessories for TRI-VARO 500/650 Ø225 mm (8 7/8")

### QUICK-CHANGE System

- This new tool system simplifies the changing of accessories.
- Diamond segments can now be exchanged in seconds, without having to dismantle the whole plate.
- Worn out segments can be easily removed with a plastic tip hammer to easily fit new segments.
- Segments are additionally secured by a magnet.



QUICK-CHANGE base plate  
Ø 225 mm (8 7/8")

Order-No. 112 999 500

### QUICK-CHANGE diamond segments with double diamond heads

**YELLOW**  
for sanding soft surfaces

Grit 6	112 999 306
Grit 14	112 999 314
Grit 30	112 999 330
Grit 50	112 999 350
Grit 70	112 999 370
Grit 120	112 999 320

**GREY**  
for sanding medium and hard surfaces

Grit 6	112 999 406
Grit 14	112 999 414
Grit 30	112 999 430
Grit 50	112 999 450
Grit 70	112 999 470
Grit 120	112 999 420

### QUICK-CHANGE PCD segment

Very rugged and strong diamond tool for restoration work.  
Highly effective grinding capacity without clogging up.

Main uses:  
Removing stubborn adhesives, spackling compound, coatings and residues, sanding screed and concrete as well as leveling floors.

Order-No. 112 380 010



### QUICK-CHANGE PCD head segment

Extremely powerful diamond grinding tool for versatile use on subfloors and surfaces

Main uses:  
Sanding screed surfaces and concrete, removing sinter surfaces (i.e. anhydrite), coatings and painted surfaces.

Order-No. 112 380 020



### Star Wheel Grinding Plate

with set of 6 Star Wheel Grinding Heads for sanding and removal of glue and coatings

Order-No. 112 995 475



### Spare Star Wheels

Set of 24 pcs (includes discs and fittings)  
(1set per disc required)

Order-No. 112 965 477



### Widia Grit Plate

with exchangeable Widia-ring  
Removal of coatings, varnish & paint as well as residual adhesive and residual floorcovering. Roughening of industrial floors.

Grit 14 112 995 450

Grit 24 112 995 460

### Spare Widia-Ring

Grit 14 112 995 455

Grit 24 112 995 465



### PCD-Grinding Plate

with 3 exchangeable PCD-Inserts

Order-No. 112 995 500

### PCD Insert

3 pcs needed per plate

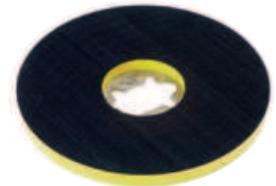
Order-No. 112 340 030



### Mounting Plate

for velcro sanding discs Ø 230 (9 1/16")

Order-No. 112 995 300



### Resin bond diamond segment Ø 76 mm (3")

for polishing concrete floors

for each treatment 9 (3x3) segments are required.

Grit 50 112 995 405

Grit 120 112 995 400

Grit 220 112 995 415

Grit 400 112 995 410

Grit 600 112 995 425

Grit 800 112 995 430

Grit 1800 112 995 420

Grit 3500 112 995 435



See page 105 for velcro sanding discs Ø 230 (9 1/16")

## Dust Extraction

### JANVAC 1600 Dust Extractor with GS-Certificate Nr. 5241016

Dust extractors are well suited for extracting sanding dust, cleaning building sites and vacuuming tools such as the grinding machines and hand grinders.

Advantages of all JANVAC models:

- Self-cleaning Teflon-coated tube filter
- Main filter BIA Dust category M
- Micro filter BIA Dust category H
- Continuous high suction
- Filter cleans itself during operation
- Pressure control gauge to check suction
- Low noise level
- Additional socket for machines with tracking and automatic power on
- Trolley frame with large wheels



**NEW:**  
filter cleaning system  
with clack valve

#### STANDARD ACCESSORIES:

Grey suction hose Ø 38 mm (1 3/8")  
Rolling floor nozzle 45 cm (1 3/4")  
Suction Pipe, suction nozzle for joints

230 V 115 095 000

120 V 115 095 500

#### Accessories Janvac 1600

Channel filter  
Order-No. 115 095 008

Paper Bag  
Order-No. 115 095 610

Fleece filter bag  
Order-No. 115 095 037

Antistatic Set Janvac 1600  
Order-No. 115 095 900

#### Spare Accessories 1600/2400

Floor suction nozzle with brush  
Order-No. 115 030 005

Floor Suction Nozzle - 45 cm (1' 5 3/4")  
with rubber lips  
Order-No. 115 030 003

Groove Nozzle cone 40 mm (1 1/2")  
Order-No. 785 000 021

Spare Rubber Lips, pair  
Order-No. 115 030 015

Spare brush inserts, pair  
Order-No. 115 030 505

Suction Pipe, grey 5m (16' 1/2")  
Order-No. 115 095 110

Adapter antistatic for Janvac 1600  
to be used in combination with a mobile  
garbage bin. (MGB 120 L)  
Order-No. 115 093 050

Garbage Bin plastic blue, 120 L  
Order-No. 115 093 020

Garbage Bag blue, 80 um foil, 120 L  
Order-No. 115 093 010



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	JANVAC 1600	JANVAC 2400	JANVAC 3200	JANVAC 4000
Power Supply	230 V	230 V	230 V	230 V
Motor Power	1.100 W (1.5 hp)	1.100 W (1.5 hp)	2.400 W (3.2 hp)	3.000 W (4.0 hp)
Motor pcs	1 x 1.100 W (1.5 hp)	1 x 1.100 W (1.5 hp)	2 x 1.200 W (1.6 hp)	3 x 1.000 W (1.3 hp)
Noise Level 1 m	<70 dB	<70 dB	<70 dB	77 dB
Airflow max.	194 m³ (6,851 ft³)	194 m³ (6,85 ft³)	432 m³ (15,25 ft³)	572 m³ (20,2 ft³)
Hose -Ø (outside)	38 mm (1 3/8")	38 mm (1 3/8")	50 mm (2")	50 mm (2")
Hose length	4,0 m(13')	4,0 m(13')	5,0 m (16' 5")	5,0 m (16' 5")
Drum capacity	16 L	20 L	43 L	200 L
Bag capacity	14 L	14 L	28 L	-
Filter category micro filter	H14 (anciently K1)	H14 (anciently K1)	H14 (anciently K1)	H14 (anciently K1)
Filter surface main filter	8.000 cm² (8.61 ft²)	14.000 cm² (15.07 ft²)	18.650 cm² (20.07 ft²)	18.650 cm²
Filter type	teflon coated channel filter	teflon coated channel filter	teflon coated channel filter	teflon coated channel filter
Filtration efficiency micro filter	99,99%	99,99%	99,99%	99,99%
Height	780 mm (2' 6 3/4")	1.140 mm(3' 8 7/8")	1.320 mm (4' 4")	1.600 mm(5' 3")
Floor space	425 x 425 mm (1' 5" x 1' 5")	510 x 575 mm (1' 8" x 1' 10 1/2")	620 x 655 mm(2' x 2' 1 3/4")	820 x 1000 mm (2' 8 1/4" x 3' 3 3/8")
Weight	15 kg (33 lbs)	30 kg (66 lbs)	48 kg (106 lbs)	49 kg (108 lbs)

## Dust Extraction

### JANVAC 2400 Dust Extractor

Powerful dust extractor with large channel filter.

Useful for trade and industry to extract health-jeopardizing dust.

- Protection frame for easy transport

- Underframe with large wheels

SPARE ACCESSORIES :  
Suction Hose Ø 38 mm - 4 m (1 3/8" - 13),  
Rolling floor nozzle 45 cm (1' 5 3/4"),  
Suction pipe, nozzle for joints

230 V 115 096 000

120 V 115 096 500

Accessories Janvac 2400

Plastic Bags, set of 50

Order-No. 115 096 600



### Janvac 3200 Dust Extractor

The dust extractor that removes large amounts of fine and hazardous dust.

Extractor complies with strict regulations for industry and building site use.

Suitable to be connected to large sanding machines (for example TRI-VARO 430) for sanding of screed, concrete, wooden floors and for cleaning large areas.

SPECIAL FEATURES :

- HEPA-Filter (BIA K1 filters 99.997% at 0.3 µm)
- Trolley frame with large wheels
- Easy transport
- Electrostatic discharge

Complete with:  
Suction hose Ø 50 mm-length 5 m (2"-16' 5"),  
Suction pipe, rolling floor nozzle 50 cm (1' 7 5/8"),  
nozzle for joints, round brush,  
anti-static set

Order-No. 115 097 000



### JANVAC 4000 Dust Extractor

Versatile solution for industry and building sites where large amounts of fine dust can be collected directly inside the 200L barrel.

SPECIAL FEATURES:

- Self-cleaning Teflon-coated tube filter (BIA C-Category, BIA Dust category M)
- Continuous high suction
- Filter cleans itself during operation
- HEPA-Filter (BIA K1 filters 99.997% at 0.3 mm)
- Collection in plastic bag
- Sturdy frame design

STANDARD ACCESSORIES:  
Suction pipe, Suction hose, rolling floor nozzle, nozzle for joints, round brush, round nozzle, extension

Order-No. 115 094 000

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

Suction hose Ø 90 mm (3 1/2"), length 5 m (16' 5") with barrel coupling

Order-No. 115 094 150



# Subfloor treatment

## Dust Extraction

### Dustcontrol DC 1800

The DC 1800 is the vacuum cleaner suitable for general cleaning and source extraction from handheld power tools (with up to 5" suction casings) and small table saws.

**ADVANTAGES:**

- Steel bucket is ideal for the extraction of sharp objects
- Excellent performance and optimal weight
- Sturdy and compact construction

Standard Accessories:  
Suction Hose Ø 38 mm - 5 m (1 3/8" - 16' 5"),  
suction pipe, floor nozzle, nozzle for joints,  
narrow tool and 10 plastic bags

**Order-No. 115 068 000**



### Dustcontrol DC 2800 P Model with plastic bag

**ADVANTAGES:**

- Separate plastic bag indicates fill level
- Plastic bag ensures no spillage of dust when exchanged
- Sturdy steel frame
- Large wheels for easy transport
- Improved handling

Standard Accessories:  
Suction Hose Ø 38 mm - 5 m (1 3/8" - 16' 5"),  
Rolling Floor Nozzle B450/38,  
Handpipe Ø 38 mm (1 3/8"),  
Nozzle for Joints,  
Narrow Tool Ø 38 mm >36 mm,  
6 m (20') Cable, 5 Plastic Bags

**Order-No. 115 062 000**

**Plastic bags**  
**Set of 50 115 060 600**

**Suction hose grey**  
**length 5m (16') 115 060 130**



### Dustcontrol DC 2800 K Model with metal bucket

**ADVANTAGES:**

- Metal bucket is ideal for the extraction of sharp objects
- Sturdy and compact construction
- Large wheels for easy transport
- Improved handling
- Can be used on stairs

Standard Accessories:  
Suction Hose Ø 38 mm - 5 m (1 3/8" - 16' 5"),  
Rolling Floor Nozzle B450/38,  
Handpipe Ø 38 mm (1 3/8"),  
Nozzle for Joints,  
Narrow Tool Ø 38 mm >36 mm,  
6 m (20') Cable

**Order-No. 115 072 000**

**Filter**  
for DC 2800 P+K / DC 2700 P+K  
**Paper filter 115 061 048**

**Polyesterfilter, washable 115 071 200**

**Micro filter 115 072 021**

for previous Model DC 2500 P+K  
**Paper filter 115 060 048**

**Polyester filter, washable 115 060 200**

**Microfilter 115 060 021**



TECHNICAL SPEC	DC 1800	DC 2800 P	DC 2800 K
Power Supply	230 Volt	230 Volt	230 Volt
Motor Power	1400 Watt (1.88 hp)	1400 Watt (1.88 hp)	1400 Watt (1.88 hp)
Motor pcs	1 x 1400 Watt (1.88 hp)	1 x 1400 Watt (1.88 hp)	1 x 1400 Watt (1.88 hp)
Noise level 1 m	68 dB	68 dB	68 dB
Air Flow max.	190 m³/h (248.51 yd³/h)	190 m³/h (248.51 yd³/h)	190 m³/h (248.51 yd³/h)
Hose -Ø (outside)	38 mm (1 3/8")	38 mm (1 3/8")	38 mm (1 3/8")
Hose length	5 m (16' 5")	5 m (16' 5")	5 m (16' 5")
Drum capacity	15 L	-	40 L
Bag capacity	-	20 L	-
Filter category micro filter	H (anciently K1/K2)	H (anciently K1/K2)	H (anciently K1/K2)
Filter surface fine filter	15000 cm² (16.15 ft²) folded filter, polyester	15000 cm² (16.15 ft²) folded filter, polyester	15000 cm² (16.15 ft²) folded filter, polyester
Filtration efficiency fine filter	> 99,900%	> 99,900%	> 99,900%
Filtration efficiency micro filter	> 99,995%	> 99,995%	> 99,995%
Height	740 mm (2' 5 1/8")	1070 mm (3' 6 1/8")	1110 mm (3' 7 3/4")
Floor space	380 x 380 mm (1' 2" x 1' 2")	420 x 510 mm (1' 4 1/2" x 1' 8")	440 x 550 mm (1' 5 3/8" x 1' 9 5/8")
Weight	10 kg (22 lbs)	14 kg (31 lbs)	19 kg (42 lbs)

### Dust Protection Door Protection against dust, draughts and unauthorized access



This dustproof door can be quickly and easily assembled using two scaffolding poles.

It can either be fitted into an existing doorframe or set up in the middle of a room.

The zip can be opened from both sides. If required it can be locked with a small padlock to protect against unauthorized access.

Dustsheets can be directly fitted to either side of the dust protection door by using adhesive tape.

You can construct a dust protection wall in only a few minutes, as well as easily dismantle it and set it up in another location.

The scaffolding poles are sturdy and durable and can be extended easily to fit any ceiling height.

No need to lean them against a wall.



Dust Protection Door, complete set

- Dust protection door 1,30 x 3,1 m (4' 3" x 10' 2")
- 2 scaffolding poles
- Practical carrying bag

**Order-No. 115 092 900**

Dust Protection Door  
1,30 x 3,1 m (4' 3" x 10' 2")

**Order-No. 115 092 910**

Carrying bag

**Order-No. 115 092 920**

Scaffolding pole (1 pcs)

**Order-No. 115 092 930**

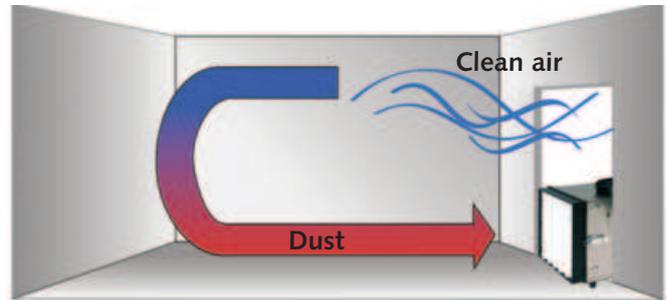
## Air Cleaner

Dust extractor for cleaner air in your work area and adjoining rooms. DC AirCubes clean the air in a variety of settings. Air is circulated through a highly effective HEPA filter where health-jeopardizing dust can be contained.

Fine and dangerous dust up to a minimum of 0,3 micrometer can be filtered. For example dust containing quartz from screed/concrete, bricks or cement falls within this scale.

Air cleaners are ideal when sanding walls and concrete, during demolition work, restoring kitchens and bathrooms and general building work. AirCubes are especially suited for use in enclosed rooms.

Air is circulated through a highly effective HEPA filter where airborne dust particles can be contained.



Separation degree micro filtre EN 60335-2-69, class H 99,995 %  
EN 1822-1 HEPA 13

### Air Cleaner DC AirCube 500

The DC AirCube has been developed to be durable and easy to use. It is built from stainless alu-zinc coated sheet metal to be extra damage resistant.

The fan unit is a radial blower with a highly efficient design to maintain high pressure across its whole flow range. This means the unit works with a large airflow during the entire life of the filter, and an exhaust hose can also be used without a reduction in performance.

The fan has two speed settings, which allow for economical operation such as during night use.

The DC AirCube air cleaner works with airborne dust - the same category that is hazardous for human beings.

A Ø125 exhaust hose can be employed to increase the vacuum performance in sealed rooms.



The appliance is suited for rooms up to approximately 60m<sup>3</sup>.

### Air Cleaner DC AirCube 2000

The DC AirCube 2000 is designed to be compact, sturdy and with a capacity of 1800 m<sup>3</sup>/h, which makes it our most powerful single-phase air cleaner.

It has a 0.7m<sup>2</sup> pre-filter and a HEPA H13 microfilter of 10m<sup>2</sup> and an indication lamp that indicates when to change the filter.

The air exhaust is directed upwards to prevent stirring up dust from the floor.

With its ergonomic design, it is easy to carry and transport. It is also prepared to connect to an exhaust hose without a reduction in performance.

DC AirCube 2000 can be positioned horizontally flat on the floor with the exhaust exiting to the side.

To increase the vacuum performance in sealed rooms a Ø 250 mm (10") exhaust hose can be employed.

The appliance is suited for rooms up to approximately 200m<sup>3</sup>.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230V
Motor Power	170 W ( 0,68 hp)
Connection-Ø	125 mm (4 7/8")
Airflow (without suction hose)	500 m <sup>3</sup> /h (653.97 yd <sup>3</sup> /h)
Length of hose (optional)	5 - 10 m (Ø125) (16' 5" - 32' 10" (Ø 4 7/8"))
Noise Level	67 dB(A)
Filter grade H	Hepa 13
Dimensions HxWxL	380 x 340 x 495 mm (1' 3" x 1' 1 3/8" x 1' 7 1/2")
Weight	13 kg (28.66 lbs)
Order-No.	115 092 500

Spare micro filter for DC AirCube	
Order-No.	115 092 510

Spare pre filter for DC AirCube 500	
Order-No.	115 092 530

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	505 W (0,68 hp)
Connection-Ø	250 mm (9 7/8")
Airflow (without suction hose)	1.800 m <sup>3</sup> /h (2'354.30 yd <sup>3</sup> /h)
Length of hose (optional)	5-10 m (Ø 250) (16' 5" - 32' 10" (Ø 9 7/8"))
Dust separation fine filter	0,7 m <sup>2</sup> (7.53 ft <sup>2</sup> )
Dust separation micro filter	10m <sup>2</sup> (107.64 ft <sup>2</sup> )
Filter grade H	Hepa 13
Dimensions HxWxL	970 x 500 x 480 mm (3' 2" x 1' 5 7/8" x 1' 63/8")
Weight	25 kg (51.11 lbs)

Order-No.	115 092 100
-----------	-------------

Spare micro filter for DC AirCube 2000	
Order-No.	115 092 110

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Power-Stripper

Designed for continuous heavy use

#### IMPORTANT FEATURES:

- Original Flex 2000-watt motor (3 hp)
- Large bearings for long life cycle
- Adjustable handgrips to suit any height
- Optional T-handle available
- Mechanical components completely enclosed, eliminating penetration of adhesive into blade assembly and bearings
- Should pad cushions bodyweight when behind machine

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	2000 Watt (3HP)
Working width	210 mm (8¼")
Weight	14.4 kg (31,8 lbs)

complete with adjustable long handle, 2 spare blades and blade protector, carrying case optional extra

230 V 111 095 000

120 V 111 093 000



#### Serrated Blade

- Removes floor coverings with felt/fleece back
- Serrated edge cuts off fibres
- Teflon coating keeps adhesive away from blade

#### Spare Parts / Accessories

Blade 210x60x1 mm (8¼x2½x1/16")

Order-No. 111 080 001

Blade 210x130x 1mm (8¼x51/8x1/16")

Order-No. 111 080 002

Carrying Case 111 090 200

Wheels 111 095 900

#### Serrated Blade

210 x 60 x 1.5 mm (8 ¼"x2 3/8"x1 1/16")

Order-No. 111 095 400

Leather Pocket 111 920 000

T-Handle 111 095 079



### Air-powered Chisel Scraper

Easily removes vinyl tiles, linoleum, ceramic tiles, carpet, paint build up and more.

See page 76 for compressor.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Air consumption	163 L/min
Pressure	6.3 bar
Weight	5 kg (11 lbs)

Standard equipment includes:

- Carrying case
- 2 extensions with 410 mm (16 1/8") each
- 1 offset chisel 80 mm (3 1/8")
- 1 flat chisel 200 mm (7 7/8")
- 1 tile removal blade
- 1 oiler

Order-No. 111 094 500



#### Spare Parts / Accessories

Flat Chisel 200 mm (7 7/8") complete with serrated blade

For the removal of extremely tough PU-adhesive

Order-No. 111 094 300

Spare Blade 200 mm (7 7/8") - serrated

Order-No. 111 094 310

Spare Blade 200 mm (7 7/8") - straight

Order-No. 111 094 210

Offset chisel 80 mm (3 1/8")

Order-No. 111 094 320



### Compact Stripper

For working in smaller spaces

Suitable for the removal of residual foam and adhesive in confined areas such as stairs and walls.

The Compact Stripper uses a flexible blade that is built within a shock absorbing system. Switch for constant use.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	700 Watt (1HP)
Working width	150 mm (6") or 235 mm (9")
Weight	3.5 kg (7.7 lbs)

complete with carrying case and 2 spare blades, long handle optional extra

230 V 111 112 000

#### Spare Parts / Accessories

Blade 150x60x1 mm (6x2½x1/16")

Order-No. 111 102 165

Blade 235x60x1 mm (9¼x2½x1/16")

Order-No. 111 103 250

#### Detachable Handle

Order-No. 111 112 010

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### COSMO II STRIPPER

A powerful stripper for small and medium-sized areas. The COSMO Stripper works on wooden or concrete surfaces and will remove virtually any substance adhered to the floor.

The handle and wheel adjustments allow different settings of the blade to fit the floor, while keeping the handle in a proper operating position.

An ideal addition to the Power Stripper and MASTER MOBIL.

- Adjustable cutting angle
- Adjustable handle
- Machine runs virtually silent with reduced vibration (62DB)
- Big wheels ensure comfort and efficiency
- Simple and fast break down for storage or transport in the trunk of a car

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	750 Watt (1HP)
Weight	54 kg (119 lbs)
Working width	254 mm (10")

- Complete with
- 2 Spare Blades
  - Angle Shank
  - Angle Shank Holder
  - Serrated Blade
  - 10 m (11yd) extension cable

Order-No. 111 820 000

See page 36 for spare blades  
See page 30 for serrated blade



### Angle Shank Attachment

For hard-to-remove materials such as wood, ceramic and epoxy coatings.

Patent-Nr.: 6813834



### Adjustment of cutting angle



### Removal Machine ELEPHANT

Removes any kind of flooring sheet easily without producing dust or noise.

\* SIMPLE \* LOW-COST \* DUST-FREE \* SILENT

#### ADVANTAGES:

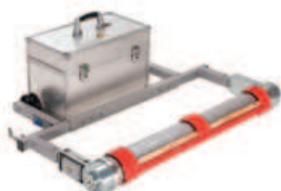
- Flexible working width up to 80 cm (2'7 1/2"), stripper machines up to 35 cm (13 3/4")
- Light weight, approximately 30 kg (66.14 lbs) plus transformer 18kg (39.68 lbs.)
- Can be carried by one person
- Noise and dust free operation
- Removes old adhesives, coatings, and flooring material
- High performance, approximately 80-100 m<sup>2</sup>/h (860-1080 sq./h)
- The roller rotates only 13 rpm, and the powerful driving unit needs only 50 or 60V DC so it can be driven forward and in reverse without danger
- 230V or 120V are required for the transformer.



#### Very easy operation:

Near walls only a strip of approx. 10 cm (4") has to be removed manually. The rest of the job is done by the ELEPHANT almost automatically.

Cut the floor covering from the roll with a knife or reverse roll the machine.



Delivered complete with transformer  
230 V 111 050 000

Elephant-Video  
Order-No. 111 050 990

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Master Mobil

This totally self-propelled machine has the same hydraulic technology combined with the variable speed and quiet operation. The lower weight makes the MASTER-MOBIL the perfect solution for medium size projects.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power Supply	230V or 120 V
Motor Power	0.75 kW (1HP)
Weight	79 kg (174 lbs)
incl. front weight	93 kg (205 lbs)

complete with 4 different spare blades, extension cable and tool kit  
**Order-No. 111 800 000**

**SPECIAL EQUIPMENT**  
 Support for 2 side weights  
**Order-No. 111 700 030**

Additional side weights 24kg (52 lbs) (see small picture)  
**Order-No. 111 800 420**

Order-No. 111 800 101

Order-No. 111 700 102

Order-No. 111 800 103

Order-No. 111 800 104

further spare blades see page 36



European Patent-No.: EP 60130811.5

### Strato Mobil II

Hydraulic- Technology applied to the well known features of self-propelled tear-out machinery. Compared with other Strippers the STRATO MOBIL Hydraulic works extremely quietly, allowing use in "working" environments. Very easy operation achieved through automatic drive with forward and reverse function.

Improved features:

- Blades can be set at different angles.
- Weights can be adjusted to a position above the blades to change the center of gravity for different uses.
- Weight at the front can easily be removed.
- Angle of handle can be adjusted.
- New frontal guide redirects stripped off material without impeding the forward movement of the machine.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	1.1 kW (1½HP)
Voltage	8 Amp or 13 Amp
Weight machine	115 kg (250 lbs)
Total weight inclusive additional weights	180 kg (409 lbs)

complete with 4 different spare blades, extension cable and tool kit and trolley base  
**230 V 111 720 000**

**120 V 111 720 500**

**SPECIAL EQUIPMENT**  
 Support for 2 side weights  
**Order-No. 111 700 030**

**Angle Shank Holder**  
**Order-No. 111 820 110**

**Angle Shank**  
**Order-No. 111 820 120**

Order-No. 111 700 101

Order-No. 111 700 102

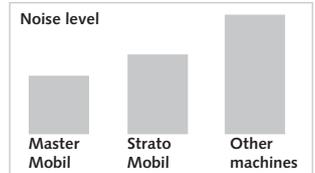
Order-No. 111 700 106

Order-No. 111 700 104

further spare blades see page 36



European Patent-No.: EP 60130811.5



**Flexible Blade Extension**  
 Enables the blade to be in permanent contact with the surface. Ideal for the removal of thin foam coverings, residual paint, hard to remove rubber or hardened adhesive.

**Flexible Blade Extension**  
 To be used with Master-/Strato Mobil  
**Order-No. 111 800 040**

**Spare Blades**  
 280 x 22x 1mm (11 x 1/32 x 3/64")  
**Set of 10 pcs. 111 700 150**

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Ride-on Electro-Version

#### Characteristics:

- Easy to operate
- Complete hydraulic controls
- Quiet operation without fumes
- Adjustable blade pitch and angle
- Zero turn radius
- Non-marking tires
- Easy to transport, load and unload, fits through standard doorways and elevators
- Quick and easy blade change
- Variety of blades available

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

<b>MOTOR:</b>	
Power Supply	230 V or 110 V
Motor Power	2 x 1100 Watt (1.5HP)
<b>SPEED:</b>	
	up to 35m/min
<b>DIMENSIONS:</b>	
Length (without blade holder):	
	1270 mm (50")
Width	620 mm (24 1/2")
Height	680 mm (26 3/3")
Height with seat:	1000 mm (39")
<b>WEIGHT:</b>	
Base machine weight	365 kg (805 lbs)
Total weight incl. additional weights	540 kg (1190 lbs)

#### Ride-on-Mobil basic unit

Order-No. 111 410 000

Spare blades see page 36  
Loading ramps see page 158



### RIDE-ON Accessories

#### Set of Accessories

6 different cutting heads and tile box, premium high tempered blades, different heavy duty blades, cutter blades, straight shanks with carbide tips, angle shank blades 15 m (16 3/8yd) Extension cord, additional front weight 136 kg (300 lbs), additional rear weight 45 kg (100 lbs), tool-Kit, transport case on wheels

Order-No. 111 480 000

#### Demo DVD

Ride-on / Strato-Mobil / Master-Mobil

Order-No. 111 400 997

#### Blade Extension

is used to reach inaccessible areas and for thick foam or parquet flooring.



Order-No. 111 400 485



#### Cutting Head Clip

Order-No. 111 400 113

#### Cutting Heads

Available in 8 different widths, corresponding spare blades in different strengths and cutter blades



for Blades:

Width 305 mm (12") 111 400 880

Blades 304 x 22 mm (12x7/8")

Pack of 50 pcs 111 400 420

Width 40 mm (1 1/2") 111 400 497

Width 80 mm (3 1/8") 111 400 498

Width 152 mm (6") 111 400 110

Width 203 mm (8") 111 400 120

Width 254 mm (10") 111 400 130

Width 305 mm (12") 111 400 140

Width 355 mm (14") 111 400 150

Width 686 mm 111 (27") 111 400 160

#### APPLICATIONS:

Removal of ceramic or floor-tile



Removal of carpet with self scoring blade



Removal of hardwood or parquet



The ultimate re-scraping machine



# Subfloor treatment

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Ride-on Battery-Version

Higher performance with cordless operation !

The electric version has been complemented by a battery-operated model. This offers optimal solutions for each individual job.

Removes: PVC, linoleum, carpet, rubber coating, vinyl, woven unitary, adhesives, some ceramics, hardwood parquet and planking, coatings, roofing material and more.

A powerful machine for commercial surface removal and preparation such as in warehouses, sport centres, department stores, etc.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

**BATTERY:**  
Run Time 2.5 hours  
Charging Time 2.5 hours  
Speed up to 37 m (40½ yd)/min

**DIMENSIONS:**  
Length  
(without blade holder): 1346 mm (53")  
Width 620 mm (24 ½")  
Height 780 mm (30 3/8")  
Height with seat: 1117 mm (44")

**WEIGHT:**  
Base machine weight 605 kg (1334 lbs)  
Total weight incl. additional weights 840 kg (1850 lbs)

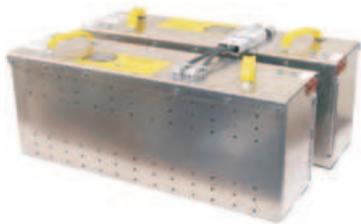
#### Ride-on Mobile Battery Version

Includes Extended Run Power Pack, two battery chargers and two power pack transportation carts

Order-No. 111 430 000

**Demo DVD**  
Ride-on / Strato-Mobil / Master-Mobil  
Order-No. 111 400 997

Spare Blades see page 36  
Loading ramps see page 158



Battery set needed for Ride-on Mobil

Order-No. 111 430 770

Spare battery set needed for Ride-on Mobil

Order-No. 111 430 745

Individual batteries available upon request.

The batteries should be replaced after approximately 400 charging cycles.

After a prior consultation with our service department, please send us your used set of batteries and we will return a new set of batteries to you as soon as possible.



Charging Station complete

Order-No. 111 430 780

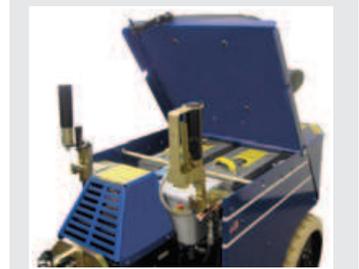


Battery Charger

Order-No. 111 430 730



Flip-up back lid for quick and easy battery changing



Flip-up front-lid for easy power-pack connection



Fits through hallways and doorways



Removes the worst of today's glued down floors, including ceramic and wood



Batteries easily slide in and out  
No heavy lifting required



Wide blades create higher productivity



"Pull along" carts for easy jobsite movement

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Ride-on ADB All-Day-Battery

Appropriately named, this machine offers battery run times exceeding the average eight-hour day.

It has the ability to operate through an entire workday (8-12 hours) without requiring a battery change, recharge or electrical cord assistance.

The on-board, built-in charging system has the versatility to plug into any outlet.

The higher machine weight enables for even more effective removal work using wider blades or chisels.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

**BATTERY:**  
Run Time 8 - 12 hours  
Charging Time 8 hours  
Speed up to 37 m (40 1/2yd) /min

**DIMENSIONS:**  
Length (without blade holder): 1372 mm (4'6")  
Width 622 mm (24 1/2")  
Height 882 mm (34 3/4")  
Height with seat: 1219 mm (3'12")

**WEIGHT:**  
Machine 950 kg (2094 lbs)  
Additional front weight 98 kg (216 lbs)  
Additional rear weight 45 kg (100 lbs)

**Demo DVD**  
Ride-on / Strato-Mobil / Master-Mobil

**Order-No.** 111 400 997

#### Ride-on Mobil ADB Version

**Order-No.** 111 450 000

See page 36 for spare blades  
See page 158 for loading ramps

### Hydraulic Front Angle Plate



Additional operating handle

Hydraulic front angle plate

Height and angle adjustments

The hydraulic front angle plate can be supplied and fitted to all versions of Ride-On as an option to the manually adjustable version.

Blade angles can be adjusted quickly and precisely by the operator without having to get off the machine. This saves time, especially on building sites with different floor removal requirements.

An additional 90 kg above the blade ensures an increase in removal capacity.

**Hydraulic front angle plate**  
Weight: 90 kg

**Order-No.** 111 455 000

(Upgrade plus reassembling costs)



Allows extended runtime up to 12 hours



Efficiently works on all applications

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

## Blades

## Self-scoring blades



Tough, long lasting, self-scoring blades. 90° angled self scoring wings. Works on vinyl back, soft to medium PVC, linoleum, carpet tiles.

45° angle. The thickness greatly reduces breakage, especially on heavily weighted machines

## V-Blade



Pre-cut as well as removal of sport floor coverings

## Standard Blades



Removal of wood flooring

## Premium Blades



Ultra high quality spring steel is extra hard for long blade life.

Works on all glued down carpets, VCT, VAT, rubber tile, cork, re-scraping adhesive, elastomeric coatings.

## Heavy Duty Blades



A heavy duty blade that still has a little flex. Works on VCT, VAT, wood, tile, rubber epoxy, thin-set, elastomeric coatings, scraping thin-set, glued ceramic

## Extra Heavy Duty Blades



Ultra tough coatings, ceramic & hardwood

Extremely hard, high abrasion wood, tile, lighter ceramic

## Increased Angle Blade



Mainly used for VCT, but can be used on most other applications. Supplies more of an angle when angles is needed.

## Straight shank with carbide tips



For ceramic tiles, thick epoxy coatings or thermo-plastic coatings. With carbide tip for extended usage

## Angle shank blade



Angled shank and cutting head for precise setting of cutting angle. With carbide tip for extended usage

helps lift to difficult to remove floor coverings from underneath. Especially suited to remove glued or nailed down parquet floors. Also to be used for PVC or ceramic tiles. With carbide tip for extended usage.

## Angle Shank Blade with carbide tips



The long length allows the blade to easily slide under tough material. Works well on most ceramics and VCT. Carbide tipped for holding a sharp edge for long periods.

## Ceramic Shank Blade



For the removal of ceramic tiles and filler. Strong carbide tip allows sharpening and extended usage.

Dimensions			Order-No.	COSMO II	MASTER/STRATO	RIDE-ON
152 x 102 mm	1.6 mm	(4x6") (0.62")	111 800 101	x	x / x	
223 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x9") (0.62")	111 800 106	x	x / -	x
223 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x9") (0.62")	111 700 108		- / x	
305 x 76mm	1.6 mm	(3x12") (0.62")	111 700 101		x / x	x
360 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x14") (0.62")	111 700 107		x / x	x
40 x 40 mm	2.4 mm	(1½x1½")(0.94")	111 400 495			x
80 x 40 mm	2.4 mm	(3.1x1½")(0.94")	111 400 496			x
255 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x10") (0.94")	111 400 492		x / x	x
305 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x12") (0.94")	111 400 490		x / x	x
355 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x14") (0.94")	111 400 491		x / x	x
685 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x27") (0.94")	111 400 499			x
155 x 75 mm	2,4 mm		111 400 370			x
145 x 102 mm	1.6 mm	(4x6") (0.62")	111 800 104	x	x / x	x
152 x 127 mm	1.6 mm	(5x6") (0.62")	111 700 102	x	x / x	x
254 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x10") (0.62")	111 700 103	x	x / x	
152 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x6") (0.62")	111 400 210	x	x / x	
203 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x8") (0.62")	111 400 220	x	x / x	x
254 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x10") (0.62")	111 800 103	x	x / x	x
304 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x12") (0.62")	111 400 240	x	x / x	x
355 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x14") (0.62")	111 400 250		x / x	x
685 x 76 mm	1.6 mm	(3x27") (0.62")	111 400 260			x
152 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x6") (0.94")	111 400 310	x	x / x	x
203 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x8") (0.94")	111 400 320	x	x / x	x
254 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x10") (0.94")	111 700 104	x	x / x	x
304 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x12") (0.94")	111 400 340	x	x / x	x
355 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x14") (0.94")	111 400 350	x	x / x	x
685 x 76 mm	2.4 mm	(3x27") (0.94")	111 400 360			x
152 x 76 mm	4.5 mm	(3x6") (1.87")	111 700 106	x	x / x	x
152 x 76 mm	6.35 mm	(3x6") (2.50")	111 700 105	x	x / x	x
200 x 75 mm	1.6 mm	(3x8") (0.62")	111 400 480	x	x / x	x
250 x 75 mm	1.6 mm	(3x10") (0.62")	111 400 481	x	x / x	x
50 x 100 mm		(2x4")	111 400 451			x
100 x 100 mm		(4x4")	111 400 456			x
152 x 100 mm		(6x4")	111 400 452			x
50 x 100 mm		(2x4")	111 400 453			x
100 x 100 mm		(4x4")	111 400 458			x
152 x 100 mm		(6x4")	111 400 454			x
50 x 200 mm		(2x8")	111 400 473			x
90 x 200 mm		(3.5x8")	111 400 474			x
50 x 200 mm		(2x8")	111 400 477			x
90 x 200 mm		(3½x8")	111 400 478			x
50 x 150 mm		(2x6")	111 400 460			x
100 x 150 mm		(4x6")	111 400 461			x
150 x 150 mm		(6x6")	111 400 462			x

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Grinding Machine TR 215

This machine handles a wide range of duties from simple surface cleaning to removing deep markings and blemishes.

A compact design and good manoeuvrability enable it to be used on small, restricted areas.

With suction port for vacuum (see page 26 and 27)



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	1850 Watt (2½ hp)
Working width	215 mm (8½")
Weight	45 kg (99.21 lbs)

with extension cable 10 m (33') without milling drum

**230 V** 114 035 000

**120 V** 114 035 500

Larger grinding machines with larger working widths available upon request.

#### Accessories

**Five-point Milling Wheels**  
For milling concrete, asphalt, old screeds and coatings.



#### for TR 215

Milling Drum - complete with 5-point milling wheel elements

Order-No. 114 050 215

Set of 5-point milling wheels including spacer washers

Order-No. 114 023 215

#### for TR 200 (previous model)

Milling Drum - complete with 5-point milling wheel elements

Order-No. 114 050 000

Set of 5-point milling wheels including spacer washers

Order-No. 114 023 000

**Star-burst Milling Wheels**  
For removing markings and paint on concrete and asphalt. Also for post treatment after the use of other grinding elements.



Milling Drum - complete with star-burst milling wheel elements

Order-No. 114 070 215

Set of star-burst milling wheels including spacer washers

Order-No. 114 025 215

Milling Drum - complete with star-burst milling wheel elements

Order-No. 114 070 000

Set of star-burst milling wheels including spacer washers

Order-No. 114 025 000

**Ratchet-form Milling Wheels**  
For removing thermoplastic and resin-based markings from concrete and asphalt. Also for removing thermoplastic bonded floor coverings.



Milling Drum-complete with ratched-form milling wheel elements

Order-No. 114 080 215

Set of ratched-form milling wheels including spacer washers

Order-No. 114 022 215

Milling Drum-complete with ratched-form milling wheel elements

Order-No. 114 080 000

Set of ratched-form milling wheels including spacer washers

Order-No. 114 022 000

**Milling Drum without milling elements**



for 5-point or for star-burst milling wheels

Order-No. 114 021 215

for ratched-form milling wheels

Order-No. 114 081 215

for 5-point or for star-burst milling wheels

Order-No. 114 021 000

for ratched-form milling wheels

Order-No. 114 080 100

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Long-Neck Grinder WST 1000 FV

Ceilings and walls can be reached without ladders or scaffolding.

Floor coverings, residual paint and residual tile grout can be removed and screed can be sanded in an upright position.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Discs-Ø	125 mm (4 7/8")
Speed	8000 rpm
Power Input	1010 Watt (1.3HP)
Power Output	600 Watt (0.8HP)
Disc connection-Ø	28 mm (1 1/8")
Length	1580 mm (61 3/4")
Weight	5.5 kg (12.1lbs)

Complete with

- concrete diamond disc
- FixTec-quick fix nut
- safety cover
- handle
- 3 cableholders
- carrying case
- connector for suction hose
- suction hose 4m (13' 1 1/2") Ø 32 mm (1 1/4")

Order-No. 114 500 500



Concrete joints or concrete ridges are easily reached and quickly eliminated even in rooms with high ceilings.

The extremely light sanding discs with their angled diamond segments allows fast progress in comparison to conventional sanding discs.

The large suction nozzle allows extremely fast extraction. The sanding dust is immediately removed from the working surface, preventing the overheating of segments and reducing wear and tear.

#### Concrete Whirljet Diamond Sanding Disc

For Concrete: old concrete, concrete slabs.  
Natural stone slabs, synthetic stone slabs, limestone, compound stone slabs, tile adhesive, glazed tiles.

Order-No. 114 500 100



#### Screed Whirljet Diamond Grinding Disc

For rough surfaces such as screed, rough screeds with quartz sand, fresh concrete, plaster, rough limestone with quartz sand, limestone, firebrick, and tarmac.

Order-No. 114 500 200



#### Thermo Whirljet Diamond Grinding Disc

For paint and smoother materials such as thermoplastic bonded floor coverings, paint, graffiti, thin residual glue on screed or concrete, and rubber paints.

Order-No. 114 500 300



#### Turbo-Jet Diamond Grinding Plate

with optimum grinding performance. The use of a series of diamond segments ensures a more stable grinding performance and a smoother surface. Also increases the service life of the machine. Ideal for deburring concrete.

Order-No. 114 500 400



### GIRAFFE Long-Neck Sander

For sanding and polishing



The sander is equipped with a universal joint and padded sanding disc for clean sanding results without grooves or scratches.

ADVANTAGES:

- Infinitely variable speed preset
- Patented dust extraction system, adaptable to industrial dust extractors
- Easy operation through optimal motor and sanding head balance

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V
Power input	400 Watt (0.5HP)
Power output	200 Watt (0.25HP)
Speed	1000-1650 /min
Disc-Ø	225 mm (8 7/8")
Length	1580 mm (1 1/2yd)
Weight	4,20 kg (9.26 lbs)

Complete with:

- 1 adapter for Velcro sanding paper
- 1 Velcro sanding paper grit 40, 80, 100, 220,
- 1 Velcro sanding gauze grit 80
- Suction hose 4 m (13' 1 1/2") Ø32 mm (1 1/4") with two adaptors
- 3 cable clips

Order-No. 114 510 000

Velcro sanding paper Ø 225 (8 7/8")

Grit 40 114 510 040

Grit 60 114 510 060

Grit 80 114 510 080

Grit 100 114 510 100

Grit 120 114 510 120

Velcro sanding gauze Ø 225 (8 7/8")

Grit 80 114 510 280

### Hand Held Grinder

RGP 3 DIA

The grinder to work right up to the edge

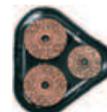


Secure contact with the surface and easy operation, with three contact surfaces and three grinding discs.

Works right up to the edge and into corners. Brush head is removable without tools.

With screw pin for easy exchange of discs.

Sets of various sanding discs:  
1 x Ø 35 mm (1 3/8"),  
2 x Ø 44 mm (1 3/4")



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	750 Watt (1HP)
Speed	18500 rpm
Grinding Plate Ø	35/44 mm (13/8"x13/4")
Screw thread	M4 LH
Suction hose connection Ø	27 mm (1")
Weight	3.5 kg (7.7lbs)

Complete with container, set of diamond plates for concrete [1xØ35 (1 3/8") / 2xØ44 mm (1 3/4")], dust extraction cover and handle.

230 V 114 350 000

Special equipment

Diamond grinding plate set for concrete. For hard surfaces, old concrete.

Order-No. 114 350 100

Metal grinding plate set-coarse

For elastic coatings, glue, soft plaster

Order-No. 114 350 200

Metal grinding plate set-fine

For elastic coatings, glue, soft plaster

Order-No. 114 350 300

Extraction hose Ø27 mm (1"), L=3.5 m (11') with rotating socket for connection with Dust Extractor JANVAC

Order-No. 114 350 400

## Floor Covering Removal Machines

### Hand Grinder HF 125

This compact, powerful machine grinds right up to the edge.

A nearly dust-free operation is guaranteed when connected to the JANVAC industrial dust extractor. (Suction hose included.)



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V
Power input	1400 W (1.9HP)
Speed	variable 2100-7500 rpm
Working width	125 mm (4 7/8")
Weight	3.6 kg (7.9 lbs)

Complete with:  
 - Container  
 - Suction casing  
 - Coarse diamond disc  
 - Suction hose 3.5m (11')

Order-No. 114 200 000

#### Spare Accessories

Diamond disc - coarse

Order-No. 112 992 100

Diamond disc - medium

Order-No. 112 992 200

Diamond disc - fine

Order-No. 112 992 300

PCD sanding disc

Order-No. 112 965 401

Resin bond velcro polishing discs



Grit 50 112 999 100

Grit 120 112 999 110

Grit 220 112 999 120

Grit 400 112 999 130

Grit 600 112 999 135

Grit 800 112 999 140

Grit 1800 112 999 150

Grit 3500 112 999 160

Grit 8500 112 999 170

Rubber velcro disc

Order-No. 112 999 200

Velcro Sanding Discs see page 105

The HF 125 diamond disc (coarse) offers optimal contact with any surface thanks to infinitely variable speed from 2100-7500 rpm.



The Polycrystalline Diamond (PCD) sanding disc is especially suited for the removal of coatings, bitumen, and residues-materials that normally clog up diamond discs.



### Hand Held Grinder HF 150

Access areas that are difficult to reach such as doorways and perimeters

Suitable for removing:

- Irregularities complete with dust extraction
- Residual adhesive housing with diamond studded disc
- Markings, especially epoxy with or without quartz content
- Laitance from anhydrite screed

Cover can be removed to ensure easy working access to edges.

With suction port for dust extractors (see pages 26 and 27)



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	2000 Watt (2.5HP)
Speed	6500 rpm
Grinding Plate - Ø	125 mm (4 7/8")
Weight without case	8 kg (17.6 lbs)
Weight with case	14 kg (30.9 lbs)

Complete with: - Container - Dust extraction cover - Diamond grinding plate (Extraction hose not included)

230 V 114 100 000

#### Special equipment



Diamond grinding plate

Order-No. 114 101 000

Diamond grinding plate RAPTOR Ø 125 mm (5")



Effective grinding with angled and self sharpening diamond segments. Removes tough coatings on concrete (acrylic resin paint, latex, epoxy resin, epoxy with sand, bitumen).

Order-No. 114 103 000

### Hand Held Grinder HF 240

For sanding, grinding, For levelling and smoothing, removal of paint-, levelling compounds, dirt and foam.

with reinforced engine

Complete with star-wheel grinder.

Variable speed allows maximum grinding results.

The removal of the front cover allows grinding right up to the wall.

Includes port for vacuum suction tube for nearly dust-free grinding

Ideal as addition to star-wheel grinding plate/Columbus Mod. 155 S



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	1.5 kW (2HP)
Variable speed	800-2400 rpm
Working width	150 /180 mm (6" / 7")
Grinding power	up to 10m <sup>2</sup> (12yards <sup>2</sup> )/h
Weight	7 kg (15.4 lbs)

Complete with: Ccontainer - Dust extraction cover - Diamond grinding plate

Order-No. 114 032 000

#### Spare Accessories

Set of spare star wheel fins



Order-No. 114 032 200

Set of spare fins (eight-pointed)



Order-No. 114 032 100

#### Special equipment

Diamond grinding plate RAPTOR Ø 180 mm (7")



Description as HF 150

Order-No. 114 103 500

Diamond grinding plate Simply Fast Ø 180 mm (7")



With 10 self-sharpening segments, suitable for concrete and cement

Order-No. 114 032 265

## Floor Covering Removal Tools

### Allway Scraper

100 mm (4") blade width with replaceable blade, comes in 2 different lengths.



Short handle 30 cm (1')

Order-No. 139 140 000

Long handle 50 cm (19 3/4")

Order-No. 139 150 000

### Janser-Scraper

100 mm (4") blade width with 3 case-hardened screws, comes in 2 handle lengths.



Short handle - 30 cm (1')

Order-No. 139 105 000

Long handle - 50 cm (19 3/4")

Order-No. 139 106 000

Spare Blades for Allway- & Janser Scrapers

10 pcs. 139 140 001

100 pcs. 139 140 100

### Floor Scarper with Long Fixed Handle

Removable two-sided blade is easily replaceable through securing wing nuts.



Handle length: 135 cm

Weight: 2.7 kg

Blade width: 280 mm (11")

Order-No. 161 201 000

Spare blades

1 pcs. 161 201 002

### Robust Scraper

Capable of withstanding severe impact.

Use with rubber mallet only.

Blade reversible, double-edged.

All four edges usable.



with handle

Order-No. 139 170 000

with long handle, length 140 cm (4'8")

Order-No. 139 171 000

Spare blades

1 pcs. 139 170 001

### Heavy Duty Hand Scraper



Order-No. 139 191 000

Spare blades, 127 mm (5") width

10 pcs. 139 190 001

### Hand Scraper With Metal End



Order-No. 139 190 000

Spare blades, 127 mm (5") width

10 pcs. 139 190 001

### Floor Scraper

With Telescopic Handle

205 mm (8") width of blade



Order-No. 161 202 000

Spare blades, 205 mm (8") width

10 pcs. 161 202 001

### MUTT Scraper

The multiple use tough tool with 18 cm (7") wide blade.

Rolled forged & heat treated head



Order-No. 161 204 000

### Floor Scarper MEGA-200

Special scraper with heat-treated head for maximum durability.

For the removal of all types of thick film coatings such as epoxy, VTC, and adhesives.

Handle length: 152 cm (6")

Weight: 3.6 kg (8lbs)

Blade: 204 mm width (8")



Order-No. 161 206 000

Spare blades, 205 mm (8") width

10 pcs. 161 202 001

### Floor Scraper GIGA-130

Special scraper with strong and hardened blade holder.

Ergonomically shaped and padded handle.

Handle length: 152cm (6")

Weight: 4.3 kg (9.5lbs)

Blade: 130 mm width (5")



Order-No. 161 207 000

Spare blades, 127 mm (5") width

10 pcs. 139 190 001

## Floor Covering Removal Tools

### Strip Cutter JAMAS

Cutting Tool with detachable and adjustable parallel guide. Cuts carpet, vinyl, linoleum or rubber into strips before removing with a stripper or the ELEPHANT.

- Precise cutting of floorcoverings from the top with hooked or straight blades.
- Variable cutting with Marks the cut with a felt pen for guidance on the next strip.
- Easy to manoeuvre.
- Stand up use in comfortable working position.



Strip Cutter JAMAS

Order-No. 111 160 000

Felt Pen, black

Order-No. 852 129 200

### Pulling Claw

Silver, heavy duty and distinguishable by an attractive, ergonomic design. Made from an almost indestructible aluminium alloy, this pulling claw is an indispensable and unexpectedly powerful aid in the removal of glued-down floor coverings. Clamping action gives a vicelike grip on material to be removed while protecting the fingertips and nails.



Order-No. 111 107 000



### Heavy duty trowel

Width of blade 80 mm (3 1/8")

Total Length 280 mm (11")

Order-No. 161 203 000



### Special Trowel

width 8 cm (3 1/8") 161 210 000



### Push Broom

without handle and adapter reinforced horsehair

40 cm (15 3/4") horsehair 161 901 000

60 cm (2') horsehair 161 902 000

60 cm Kokos 161 912 000



Accessories

Adapter

Order-No. 161 913 000

Wooden handle

Ø 22 cm (8 5/8") length 1,5 m (4'11")

Order-No. 161 915 000

### Universal Hand Grinder

a steel plate with scattered hardmetal fragments welded to the surface 200 x 100 x 25 mm (7 7/8 x 3 7/8 x 1")

Grit 14 161 525 000

Grit 24 161 526 000

Grit 36 161 527 000



### Rectangular Grinding Stones

Carbide and resin are the basic materials used in these stones.

Holes in the underside provide sharp edges to assist the grinding action.

Grit 24 161 505 000

Grit 36 161 507 000



Replacement Stone

Grit 24 161 505 001

Grit 36 161 507 001

### Circular Grinding Stones

with a ball and socket joint and handle, the round grinders can be used in the standing position.

Ø 180 mm (7")  
without holes, without handle

Grit 60 161 504 000

Ø 230 mm (9")  
with holes, without handle

Grit 16 161 508 000

Grit 36 161 509 000



Replacement Stone

Ø 180 mm (7"), without holes

Grit 60 161 504 001

Ø 230 mm (9"), with holes

Grit 16 161 504 004

Grit 36 161 504 005

### Oblong-Grinder with metal handle

rectangular, 250 x 200 mm (10 x 8") complete with 6 grind stones 75 x 90 mm (3x3 1/2")



250x200 mm (10 x 8")

Grit 46 161 515 000

Replacement Stone with tapped hole

Grit 46 161 515 001

Grit 20 161 515 003



# Subfloor treatment

## Stirring Tools

### Stirring Tools

CX stirring machines are professional electric tools for continuous mixing. Strong motor, technical definition, attractive design.

All CX-handheld stirring tools are fitted with a new quick-action coupling.

### Stirring machine CX 100 HF

**Entry-level model for light stirring tasks with conventional materials up to medium viscosity.**

Light, compact and economical in use; optimal solution for stirring quantities of up to 40 litres. Lightweight motor casing made of shock-resistant GRP, protection guard, Hexafix®

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1000 Watt (1.3 hp)
Gear no.	1
Variable speed	-650 rpm
Mixing volume	- 40 L
Weight approx.	3,8 Kg (8,4 lbs)

complete with stirrer 120 HF and combination adapter

Order-No. 111 234 000



### Stirring machine CX 400 HF

**Versatile stirring machine with 2-gear motor for challenging tasks of up to 65 litres. Powerful, reliable, and suitable for all viscosities.**

Lightweight motor casing made of shock-resistant GRP, gearbox housing made of aluminum pressure casting, protection guard, Hexafix®

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1300 Watt (1.8 hp)
Gear no.	2
Variable speed	-500/-850 rpm
Mixing volume	- 65 L
Weight circa	4,8 kg (10,6 lbs)

complete with stirrer WK 140 HF and combination adapter

Order-No. 111 235 000



### Handrührgerät CX 44 DUO

**Strong stirring tool with 2-gear motor for challenging tasks. Suitable for all viscosities and quantities of up to 90 litres.**

Lightweight motor casing made of shock-resistant GRP, gearbox housing made of aluminum pressure casting, protection guard, Hexafix®

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1400 Watt (1.9 hp)
Gear no.	2
Variable speed	-350/-500 rpm
Mixing volume	- 90 L
Weight circa	9,5 kg (21lbs)

complete with stirrer MKD 140 HF

Order-No. 111 204 000



### Stirrer

x well suited for  
xx very well suited for



	FM	WK	KR	MM	MK	DLX	
LIQUID	Levelling screeds		xx		x	xx	
	Bitumen		xx				
	Wall paint	x				xx	
	Acrylic Paint/ Varnish	xx				xx	
	Slurry Paint			xx		x	xx
	Liquid material			xx			x
MEDIUM	Epoxy		x			xx	
	Adhesive Cement		xx		xx	xx	
	Filler		xx	xx	xx	xx	x
	Grouting Compound		xx	xx	xx	xx	
	Ready Mixed Mortar		xx	x	xx	xx	
	Thick Coatings			xx		x	
THICK	Gypsum plaster		x			xx	
	Fibrous materials			xx		x	x
	Mortar		xx		x	xx	
	Plaster		xx		x	xx	
	Screed		xx			xx	
	Insulating Plaster		x			xx	
Epoxy with sand		x			xx		
Concrete		x			xx		

HEXAFIX® for changing stirring tools – fast, no additional tools needed

Adapter for upgrading handheld stirring tools with M14 thread to HEXAFIX®  
For an upgrade you simply need to screw the adapter onto the M 14 thread of your machine.

Order-No. 111 233 100



Combi-adapter for upgrading handheld stirring machines with HEXAFIX® to M14 thread. Screw the combi-adapter onto the 5/8 thread of the handheld stirring machine instead of the Hexafix®-coupling.

Order-No. 111 233 200



### Stirrer for Stirring machine with M14 thread respectively. 13 mm (1/2") hexagon shaft for HEXAFIX

Length 600 mm (23 5/8")	M14 thread Order-No.	HEXAFIX-shaft Order-No.
MK 120 - Ø120 mm (4 3/4")	161 604 000	161 605 900
MK 140 - Ø135 mm (5 1/4")	161 616 000	161 616 900
WK 120 - Ø120 mm (4 3/4")	161 608 000	161 608 900
WK 140 - Ø135 mm (5 1/4")	161 615 000	161 615 900
MM 115 - Ø105mm (4 1/8")	161 613 000	
KR 120 - Ø120 mm (4 3/4")	161 623 000	161 623 900
DLX 152 - Ø152 mm (5 3/4")	161 625 000	161 625 900
MKD 140 HF		111 204 200

### Stirrer with 13 mm (1/2") hexagon shaft for use with standard drills

Length 400 mm (15 3/4") SW 8	Order-No.
WK 90 - Ø 90 mm (3 1/2")	161 606 000
MM 85 - Ø85 mm (3 3/8")	161 611 000
FM 80S - Ø80 mm (3 1/8")	161 626 000
Length 600 mm (23 5/8") SW 10	Order-No.
WK 120 S - Ø 120mm (4 3/4")	161 607 000
MM 115 S - Ø 105mm (4 1/8")	161 612 000
KR 120 S - Ø 120mm (4 3/4")	161 621 000
KR 90 S - Ø 90 mm (3 1/2")	161 620 000
Length 500 mm (19 3/4") 10 mm	Order-No.
LX 90 S - Ø 90 mm (3 1/2")	161 630 000



Stirrer LX 90-S  
Mixing volume 5 - 15 kg

## Stirring Tools

**AOX-S Stirring Station**  
Different materials can be mixed by using different stirring attachments.

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Voltage	230 V / 50 Hz
Mixing Power	1,0 kW (1.34 hp)
Mixing Volume	50 kg (110 lbs)
RPM of mixing mechanism	750 rpm
Power of tub drive	0,55 kW (0.74 hp)
RMP of mixing tub	18 rpm
Size of mixing tub	65 L
Dimensions (lxwxh)	600 x 820 x 870 mm (1' 11 5/8" 2' 8 1/4" x 2' 10 1/4")
Weight	51 kg (112 lbs)

Complete with 65L cement bucket with handles and 2 stirring tools (1 x AOX-KR, 1 x AOX-DLX), spatula

Order-No. 111 250 000



### Spare Accessories

#### AOX-KR Stirring tool (galvanised, M14-adapter)

For concrete (- 8mm grit.), cement screed, light mortar, cement plaster, insulation plaster, 2K-paving mortar, medium-bed mortar, grout, slurry, etc.

Order-No. 111 250 500



#### AOX-DLX Stirring tool (galvanised, M14-adapter)

For thin-bed mortar, stucco mortar, lime mortar, gypsum, slurry, liquid coatings, leveling screeds, grouting mortar, etc.

Order-No. 111 250 600



#### Special mortar bucket 65L

Black, high-strength material, non-tearable handles

Order-No. 111 260 000

#### Transport trolley for special mortar bucket 65L.

Pneumatic tires; with tub lock for pouring out liquid material; only one person is required for all operations.

Order-No. 111 270 000



## Stirring Station RSU

for CX 400/600 HF, CX 20/40/60 und CX 22/44 DUO

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Dimensions (lxwxh)	820 x 470 x 1460 mm (2' 8 1/4" x 1' 6 1/2" x 4' 9 1/2")
Max. container height	400 mm (1' 3 3/4")
Max. container Ø	600 mm (1' 11 5/8")
Diameter clamping lever	52 mm (2 1/32")
Transportation weight	22 kg (48.5 lbs)

Order-No. 111 280 000



### Mixing bucket, 30L

Black, polyethylene with metal handle, high-strength material, ideal for spackling compound etc.

Order-No. 111 285 000



## PROFI Stirring station

Makes it possible for you to stir and apply up to 75 kg (165 lbs) of screed quickly and efficiently.

Component parts:

Trolley base, tripod, turbine stirrer, 75L barrel and hose holder. (Stirring machine and suction hose not included.)

Order-No. 111 214 000

Turbine Strirrer 111 214 200

Mixing Barrel 75 l 111 214 300

Hose Holder 262 362 000



Stirring, transportation and pouring of filler, adhesives and liquid materials. Ideal for floor layers and builders.

## MV31 Stirring Station

Complete with:

- 1 Trolley frame on wheels (111 208 100)
- 2 White 30 L buckets
- 10 Pouring spouts
- 1 Machine bracket (111 212 300)
- 1 Stirring machine RM 950E (111 212 500)
- 1 Stirrer MR 8 120 GN Special
- 1 Adaptor M14 x1,5/1/2"

Order-No. 111 212 000

### Accessories/ Replacement Parts

Stirrer MR 8 120 GN - Special with 3 discs (for RM 950E/SE)

Order-No. 111 209 800

Stirrer MR 8 120 GF With ring and 3 discs (for RM850E)

Order-No. 111 209 100

Adapter M 14x1.5 / M14x2a

Order-No. 111 212 200

Pouring spouts, 10 pcs. 111 208 200

White 30 L bucket 111 208 900

MR8 120 GN MR8 Special With 3 discs



## MV60 Stirring Station

Complete with:

- 1 Trolley base on wheels (111 211 000)
- 1 60L barrel with adaptor
- 1 60L barrel without adaptor
- 1 Machine bracket (111 211 300)
- 1 Stirrer RM 1400 E (111 210 500)
- 1 Stirrer MR 8 150 G N Special
- 10 Pouring spouts

Order-No. 111 211 000

### Accessories/ Spare parts

Stirrer MR 8 150 GF - Special with 4 discs (for RM 1400E before 2006)

Order-No. 111 210 100

Stirrer MR 8 150 GN - Special with 4 discs (for RM 1400E since 2006)

Order-No. 111 210 200

Pouring spouts, 10 pcs. 111 208 200

barrel 60 l - blue

without adaptor 111 211 900

with Adaptor 111 211 910

MR8 150 GN Special With 4 discs



## Tilttable Trolley

For 30L bucket

This useful trolley simplifies the application of adhesive and levelling compounds

Without bucket

Order-No. 111 214 500

White 3L bucket 111 208 900



## Subfloor Treatment

### Trowels and Spreaders

#### Euro-Trowel

23 cm (9") fine	262 350 000
23 cm (9") coarse	262 351 000
28 cm (11") fine	262 352 000



#### Adhesive Spreaders with wooden handle

##### Spreader 18 cm (7")

Notch profile A1	262 344 000
Notch profile A2	262 301 000
Notch profile A3	262 341 000
Notch profile B1	262 307 000
Notch profile B2	262 302 000
Notch profile B3	262 302 300
Notch profile B5	262 302 400
Notch profile B11	262 303 600
Notch profile Special	262 302 500



##### Spreader plain edge

18 cm (7")	262 303 000
22 cm (8½")	262 305 000
25 cm (10")	262 300 300

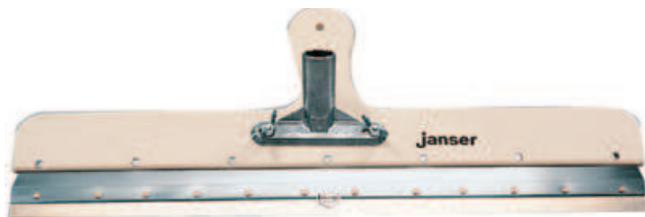
##### Spreader 25 cm (10")

Notch profile A1	262 305 100
Notch profile A2	262 305 200
Notch profile A3	262 305 300
Notch profile B1	262 306 100
Notch profile B2	262 306 200
Notch profile B3	262 306 300
Notch profile B5	262 305 400
Notch profile B11	262 306 600
Notch profile Special	262 305 900

#### Levelling Spreader

stainless, adjustable end gauge

280 mm (11")	161 750 000
--------------	-------------



#### Big Area Trowel

without handle, without notch profile  
560 mm ( 22")

Order-No.	161 760 000
-----------	-------------

#### Seam Trowel

noched, Notch form 3

8 cm (2 3/8")	262 353 000
11 cm (4 3/8")	262 356 000



#### Japanese Trowel

Set of 4 pcs.  
(5, 8, 10, 12 cm) (2, 3, 4, 4 ¾ ")

Order-No.	262 360 000
-----------	-------------



#### Spread Trowel

for exchangeable notched inserts

28 cm (11")	262 340 000
-------------	-------------



#### Thriftline Trowel

with flat blade  
Aluminium, without insert

18 cm (7 ")	262 331 000
28 cm (11")	262 331 100



#### Thriftline Trowel

without insert

18 cm (7")	262 310 000
21 cm (8 ¼")	262 311 000
28 cm (11")	262 312 000



#### Thriftline Trowel

without insert

18 cm (7")	262 310 100
21 cm (8 ¼")	262 311 100
28 cm (11")	262 312 100



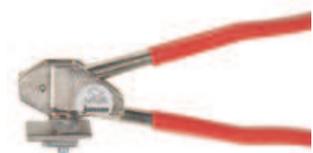
#### Trowel Notcher

Order-No.	262 371 000
-----------	-------------

Spare Parts

Stamp	262 371 001
-------	-------------

Cutting Plate	262 371 002
---------------	-------------



Strong, nickel plated tool with replaceable upper and lower stamps. Cuts profiles in sheet-steel up to 1 mm (3/64") thick.

## Trowels and Inserts

Notch Profiles		Drawings in Original Scale	18 cm (7")	21 cm (8 1/4")	28 cm (11")
Double-sided notch			(10 pcs)	(10 pcs)	(10 pcs)
<b>A1</b>	Notch depth mm 1.1 Notch width mm 1.5 Tooth width mm 0.5 Notch angle ° 55		262 316 000	262 320 000	262 324 000
<b>A2</b>	Notch depth mm 1.4 Notch width mm 1.7 Tooth width mm 1.3 Notch angle ° 55		262 315 000	262 319 000	262 323 000
<b>A3</b>	Notch depth mm 1.5 Notch width mm 1.6 Tooth width mm 0.4 Notch angle ° 45		262 330 000	262 334 000	262 337 000
<b>A4</b>	Notch depth mm 0.75 Notch width mm 1.1 Tooth width mm 0.4 Notch angle ° 55		262 332 000	262 335 000	262 338 000
<b>A5</b>	Notch depth mm 1.0 Notch width mm 1.35 Tooth width mm 1.45 Notch angle ° 55		262 333 000	262 336 000	262 339 000
<b>B1</b>	Notch depth mm 2.0 Notch width mm 2.4 Tooth width mm 2.6 Notch angle ° 55		262 314 000	262 318 000	262 322 000
<b>B2</b>	Notch depth mm 2.55 Notch width mm 3.0 Tooth width mm 2.0 Notch angle ° 55		262 313 000	262 317 000	262 321 000
<b>B3</b>	Notch depth mm 3.25 Notch width mm 3.7 Tooth width mm 3.3 Notch angle ° 55		262 326 000	262 327 000	262 328 000
<b>B5</b>	Notch depth mm 5.15 Notch width mm 5.7 Tooth width mm 14.3 Notch angle ° 55		262 325 100	262 325 200	262 325 300
<b>B6</b>	Notch depth mm 3.6 Notch width mm 4.1 Tooth width mm 4.9 Notch angle ° 55		262 326 700	262 327 700	262 328 900
<b>B11</b>	Notch depth mm 5.0 Notch width mm 6.1 Tooth width mm 7.9 Notch angle ° 60		262 326 600	262 327 600	262 328 600
<b>B15</b>	Notch depth mm 6.3 Notch width mm 5.6 Tooth width mm 6.9 Notch angle ° 45		262 326 900	262 327 900	262 328 990
<b>SZ</b>	Notch depth mm 6.0 Notch width mm 5.0 Tooth width mm 5.0 Notch angle ° 45		262 326 400	262 327 400	262 328 400
<b>PA</b>	Notch depth mm 5.0 Notch width mm 6.0 Tooth width mm 5.0 Notch angle ° 60		262 326 500	262 327 500	262 328 500
<b>S1</b>	Notch depth mm 2.55 Notch width mm 1.8 Tooth width mm 0.1 Notch angle ° 30		262 326 200	262 327 200	262 328 200
<b>S2</b>	Notch depth mm 3.35 Notch width mm 4.2 Tooth width mm 0.1 Notch angle ° 60		262 326 300	262 327 300	262 328 300
<b>S4</b>	Notch depth mm 5.05 Notch width mm 10.3 Tooth width mm 0.1 Notch angle ° 90		262 326 100	262 327 100	262 328 100
			28 cm (11") (10 pcs)		56 cm (22") (10 pcs)
<b>R1</b>	Notch depth mm 3.0 Notch width mm 4.0 Tooth width mm 1.5		262 345 000	262 345 800	
<b>R2</b>	Notch depth mm 5.0 Notch width mm 4.0 Tooth width mm 2.0		262 345 700	262 345 900	

## Solutions for upright working position

This complete upright trowel system allows for quick and efficient application of all types of screeds and adhesives. The upright screed and adhesive trowel kit is ergonomically adjustable, allowing for a correct working posture.

The unique click mount and twisting joint of the blade holder imitates the wrist movements made while using a regular hand trowel. This allows for perfect results without "whirls".



### ERGO Trowel

Kit complete with telescopic handle, without insert

56 cm (22") 262 361 700

Spare Trowel for 2nd generation ITOOLS Trowel inklusive insert

45 cm (17 3/4") 262 361 510

56 cm (22 3/64") 262 361 710

90 cm (35 1/2") 262 361 410



Notch Profiles 56 cm (22") see page 45

Spare Insert for 1th generation ITOOLS Trowel

45 cm (17 3/4") 262 361 520

60 cm (23 1/2") 262 361 320

90 cm (35 1/2") 262 361 420

### Pin Leveller

for application of thick layers of screed or screed with fibres

complete with telescopic handle

60 cm (23 1/2") 262 361 430

Pin Leveller

60 cm (23 1/2") 262 361 440

Pins

Set of 2 pcs 262 361 450



### Adhesive Trowel Kit

(without insert)



28 cm (11") 262 361 610

Notch holder for adhesive trowel

28 cm (11") 262 361 600



### Universal Trowel Kit

complete with swivel joint, blade bracket holder and clamp holder for trowel

Order-No. 262 361 110

Clamp holder for trowel (pair)

Order-No. 262 361 120



### Grips and Fastenings

Telescopic handle 100 - 190 cm (3' 3 3/8" - 6' 2 3/4")

Order-No. 262 361 100

Handle for Notch holder

Order-No. 262 361 200

Blade bracket holder complete with swivel joint

Order-No. 262 361 260

Adaptor for telescopic handle for spiked roller

Order-No. 262 361 130



### Upright Scriber

The scriber trolley enables you to scribe semi-hard surfaces while standing up and can be adjusted accordingly. The scribing direction can be changed simply by turning the scriber trolley 180 degrees. The scriber trolley can also easily be attached to the telescopic handle.

Scriber Kit complete with telescopic handle

Order-No. 262 134 500

Scriber

Order-No. 262 134 000



### Upright Cutter

Allows fast and easy cutting.

The cutter is also suitable for cutting carpets before stripping and can be easily attached using the telescopic handle and standard hooked blades.

Cutter Kit (Includes telescopic handle.)

Order-No. 262 259 600

Cutter

Order-No. 262 259 500



### Tape Dispenser

The tape dispenser has a foot-controlled knife that makes it possible to roll out and cut the tape while standing up.

The dispenser can be used for all types of tape and is designed for rolls up to 50 mm (2") in width and 200 mm (7 7/8") in diameter. The tape dispenser adjusts according to the diameter of the roll, ensuring an even pull and perfect roll out.

Tape Dispenser Kit (with telescopic handle)

Order-No. 895 010 000



### ECO Tape Dispenser

Simple version with guide bar and without foot lever.



Order-No. 895 010 500



## Screed Application

### Trowels and Spreaders

#### Finishing Trowel

length 40 cm (16") 161 701 000

length 50 cm (20") 161 702 000

length 60 cm (24") 161 703 000

length 70 cm (28") 161 704 000



#### Smoothing Trowel

length 30 cm (12") 161 710 000

length 40 cm (16") 161 711 000

length 50 cm (20") 161 712 000



#### Smoothing Float

length 30 cm (12") 161 715 000

length 40 cm (16") 161 716 000

length 50 cm (20") 161 717 000



#### Plastering Trowel

28 cm (11") 161 721 000

40 cm (16") 161 722 000

stainless

28 cm (11") 161 724 000

40 cm (16") 161 725 000



#### Ragni Trowel

28 cm (11") 161 771 000

36 cm (14") 161 772 000



#### Standard Notched Trowel with replaceable handle

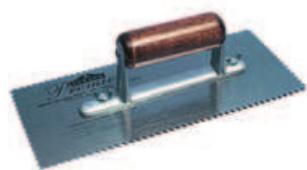
Handle 161 779 000

Spare Blades

Blade 1.0 mm (3/64") 161 780 000

Blade 1.5 mm (1/16") 161 781 000

Blade 2.0 mm (5/64") 161 782 000



### Pin Levellers

#### Screed trowel wth adjustable guide



Working width 58 cm (22 3/4") (6 pins)

Order-No. 161 765 000

Working width 80 cm (31 1/4")

Order-No. 161 766 000

#### Roller Trowel

With a width of 45 cm (17 1/2"), it is ideal for applying levelling compounds. The application's volume can be determined with the use of 4 stainless steel distancing rings. Handle not included.

2mm strength (5/64")

Order-No. 171 820 000

3mm strength (1/8")

Order-No. 171 821 000

Spare roller

2mm strength (5/64") 171 820 100

3mm strength (1/8") 171 821 100



Handle with conical end  
Length 140cm, Ø 28 mm

Order-No. 171 820 050



### Levelling Pins

Save time and costs when levelling sub floors.

No more guessing!  
Now you can level with precision, achieve better results and use less material.

Thanks to an integrated millimeter scale, the poles can be cut to the desired height.

The strong adhesive tape ensures they can be fixed to all surfaces.

The red pins are easily identifiable.



56-piece Bag

Order-No. 161 855 100

Packing unit with 20 Bags with 56 pieces

Order-No. 161 855 200

## Subfloor Treatment Restoration / Accessories

### Groove Cutter HFS

A versatile, professional machine for restoring cracks and grooves of up to 30 mm (1 3/16") depth.

Variable speed.  
Connection to dust extractor.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Disc Width Ø	125 mm (4 7/8")
Motor Power	1400 Watt (1.8HP)
Speed	2100-7500 rpm
Weight	2.5 kg (5.5lbs)

comes in case complete with hose  
Ø 27 mm (1"), length 3,5 m (10')  
and diamond disc 2,4 mm (0.094")

230 V 114 130 000

#### Diamond Cutting Disc

2.4 mm (0.094") 114 110 001



### Polyplan Spiked Aeration Roller With splash-guard

Spike Length 11 mm (7/16")

25 cm (10") wide 171 801 000

50 cm (20") wide 171 802 000

75 cm (30") wide 171 803 000

Spike Length 31 mm (1 1/4")

25 cm (10") wide 171 807 000

50 cm (20") wide 171 808 000

75 cm (30") wide 171 809 000

Adaptor for telescopic handle  
for spiked roller

Order-No. 262 361 130



### Pre-coating rollers

Nylon

Order-No. 171 810 000

Moltopren, fine pores

Order-No. 171 811 000

Holder

Order-No. 464 034 000



### Spiked Soles

complete with fixing straps

Nail length 55 mm (2 3/16")

Order-No. 171 805 000

Spare spikes 55 mm (2 3/16") with nuts

Set of 26 171 805 003

Nail length 35 mm (1 3/8")

Order-No. 171 805 100

Spare spikes 35 mm (1 3/8") with nuts

Set of 26 171 805 001

Spare fixing straps

Set of 4 171 805 002



### Copper tape

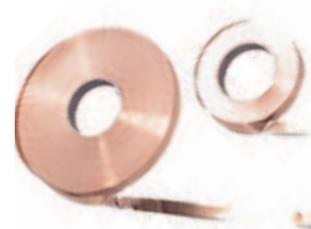
10 x 0.08 mm

Roll of 50 m (55yd) 161 240 000

Roll of 200 m (219yd) 161 245 000

10 x 0,035 mm (10x0.001")

2 rolls of 20m (22yd) each 161 250 000



### Corrugated connector

For restoring cracks and for bridging screed grooves

70 x 6 mm (2 1/32"x 15/64")

1000 pcs. 161 212 000

100 pcs. 161 212 100

120 x 6 mm (4 3/4"x 15/64")

10 pcs. 161 212 500



## Hygrometers / Moisture Meters

### CCM Eco

In plastic carrying case

Complete with all necessary measuring devices, 20 ampoules

Test equipment for CCM (Troy / Riedel de Haen) for examination of manometer-accuracy

Order-No. 110 182 000

10 ampoules 110 155 000



### CM-B

Basic version with case

NEW VERSION !  
With solid plastic case and digital scale

Order-No. 110 181 000

Complete with all necessary measuring devices, 20 ampoules, gloves, protective goggles and instruction manual



### CM-P

Premium version in wooden carrying case

NEW VERSION !  
with hygrometer compact B

content similar as CM-B Version plus Hygrometer Compact B

Order-No. 110 186 000

Spare Ampoules  
Pack of 25 pcs. 110 120 000

Test equipment for CM-P/-B for examination of manometer-accuracy

Pack of 100 pcs. 110 125 000

Ampoules (10 pcs.) 110 180 100



### CCM Hygro Measuring Tool

Makes it easy to quickly check the hardness of any screed before laying other materials.

The humidity is measured directly in the pressure bottle, and the moisture content of the sample is then determined.

We recommend using the measuring tool in combination with the thermo-hygrometer T200 or the climate-sensor TS 200 SDI in combination with the multifunctional measuring tool T 2000 S.

Manometer, carbide, pressure bottle and measuring tools are not included.

Order-No. 110 182 100



## Hygrometers / Moisture-Meters

### Hygrometer UNI 2

For construction material, electronic hygrometer with digital LCD display. For connection with the active electrodes B50 and B60.



Complete with carrying case, 1 pair of electrodes M6, 2 electrode tips each of 23, 40 and 60 mm (7/8, 1 1/2, 2 3/8"), cable MKB and 1 tin of contact jelly.

Order-No. 110 200 000

### Hygrometer HB 30

Electronic moisture meter for wood and set building material with digital LCD readout and 2-group wood species correction device

Measuring Range:  
Wood Moisture 4-30%  
Building Moisture 0-80 digits



Standard-Set in carrying case including drive-in electrode M20, Pair of electrodes M6 and contact paste

Order-No. 110 345 000

Professional Set in plastic case for wood and construction material. Also delivered with Active-Electrode B50

Order-No. 110 340 000

### Hygrometer RTU 600

Four in one meter suitable for use with various active electrodes and resistance measuring electrodes. Designed in particular for architects, building contractors and construction experts. For wood moisture, structural moisture, air humidity and temperature.



Accessories drive-in electrode M20, 10 spare pins 16 and 23 mm (5/8" and 29/32"), 1 pair of push-in electrodes M 6 for moisture measurement of building materials, contact paste, Aktiv-Electrode RFT 28 for air humidity and air temperature, measuring cable MK 8 complete in carrying case including standard accessories

Order-No. 110 360 000

### Electronic Wood Hygrometer COMPACT

Measuring range:  
5% to 20 %  
wood moisture content.



Order-No. 110 260 000

### Hygrometer Compact B

Ideal measuring device for quickly locating moisture distribution in floors, walls and ceilings. Ideal for use with moisture analyzers using the carbide method.



Pocket version with LCD display.

Order-No. 110 270 000

### Hygrometer Compact TF -Blue LINE-

Accurate thermo-hygrometer for a wide range of applications, e.g. monitoring of building fields/ living space, HVAC technology, warehouses, etc.

Enables single-handed operation and offers integrated measuring sensors, 3-line LCD for simultaneous indication of relative humidity, air temperature and dew point.

Measuring ranges:  
Relative humidity: 5 to 95 % RH  
Temperature: -20 to +80°C

Indication of moisture content in g/m<sup>3</sup>

Order-No. 110 220 000



### Hygrometer Compact B -Blue LINE-

Electronic building moisture indicator using the high-frequency (dielectric constant) measuring principle.

Features 3-line LCD and versatile ball sensor for the non-destructive detection of moisture in all types of building materials. Also suitable for checking the dispersion of moisture in walls, ceilings and floors. An ideal pretester for use with all CM devices.

Measuring ranges:  
0 to 100 digits (scanning range)  
0,3 to 6,0% by weight  
0,3 to 4,0 CM%

Order-No. 110 270 500



## Test and Measuring Devices

### Accessories for Hydrometer



#### Aktiv-Electrode B50

For fast location of moisture.  
for UNI 2, HB 30, RTU 600

Order-No. 110 360 200



#### Aktiv-Electrode RF-T28

For fast measuring of air humidity and air temperature.

for UNI 2, HB 30, RTU 600

Order-No. 110 200 200



#### Hammer-in-Electrodes, pair

Order-No. 110 350 002

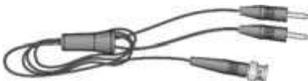


#### Hammer-in-Electrodes

Order-No. 110 350 005

Spare Electrode-Tips, mixed

Order-No. 110 301 100



#### Cable

Order-No. 110 350 003



#### Tin of Contact Jelly

Order-No. 110 200 004

### Simple Hygrometer

For quickly reading room humidity. The ideal equipment for installers of parquet and laminates. Shows the perfect living climate.

Measuring time: 5-10 minutes.

Order-No. 110 132 000



### Thermo-Hygrometer TH 100

A new appliance for parquet layers, for taking temperature, relative moisture, wood moisture and relative moisture.

Order-No. 110 131 000



### Floor-Atmosphere Difference Thermometer Model 26

Measuring Range -20 to + 80°C (-4 - 176°F)

Double Measuring System:

Floor temperature = red

Air temperature = blue

Order-No. 110 130 000



### Subfloor Hardness Tester

The slotted template is held on the floor with one hand. Using the other hand the point of the hardness tester is positioned in the slot and the body pressed to the template surface against the adjustable spring resistance.

The tester is then drawn along the slot so that the point creates a score on the floor surface.

Complete with pouch and scoring template

Order-No. 110 140 000



### Screed Level Measuring Wedge

For measuring deviation from horizontal.

With measuring units between 1-15 mm (1/32-1/2")

Order-No. 161 800 000



### Screed Flatness Gauge

For checking unevenness of 3-5 mm (1/8-13/16")

100 cm (4") long with handle shaft and adjustable wheels

Order-No. 161 849 000



### Subfloor Testing Set

Ideal for official testing.

Light and handy.

With strong, plastic carrying case .

Complete with  
Floor-Air-Thermometer,  
Moisture indicator Caisson V1-D1,  
Thermo-Hygrometer TH100,  
Subfloor hardness meter,  
screed level measuring wedge,  
folding rule

Order-No. 110 136 000



## Hygrometers / Moisture Meters

### Multifunctional Measuring Instrument T2000 S

Measure air humidity, wood moisture, building moisture, equilibrium moisture, material moisture, dew point, and air, surface and material temperature.

Basic instrument for use with sensors TS200SDI, TS3(111 211 100)00SDI and TS50, TS60 electrodes

Order-No. 110 301 000



#### Advantages

- Digital precision without the measured value drift disadvantage of analogue instruments.
- Input for Pt100 sensors for temperature measurement
- BNC sensor input for precision material moisture measurement.
- Downward-compatible with analogue OEM sensors
- Large back-lit display
- Simple one-handed operation with a thumbwheel
- Excellent price/performance ratio

### Climate Sensor TS 200 SDI

For measuring air temperature and humidity. Relative humidity (r.h"), absolute humidity (g/m<sup>3</sup>), air temperature (°C, °F) and dew-point temperature (dp °C, dp °F) are determined

Order-No. 110 302 000



### Moisture Sensor TS 300 SDI

The area of application of the TS 300 SDI is in the non-destructive determination of moisture distributions in areas up to 4 cm away from the surface. In addition to average, minimum, maximum and "hold" values which all SDI sensors can display, the TS 300 SDI offers the added possibility of defining an individual alarm limit.

Order-No. 110 303 000



Connection cable TC30

Order-No. 110 301 300



### Thermo Hygrometer T 200

This digital handheld measuring instrument determines air temperature and relative humidity and displays both results simultaneously and constantly in real time on a clear, easy-to-read screen.

In addition to the relative humidity, the absolute humidity or dew point temperature can also be displayed. The minimum, maximum, average and "hold" values can also be displayed in a split second and in a single-handed operation with the touch of a thumb.

The absolute humidity or the dew point temperature can be displayed in addition to the relative humidity.

Order-No. 110 305 000



### Infrared Thermo Hygrometer T 250

Combines a thermo hygrometer, laser pyrometer and melting point alarm in one appliance.

Three settings and multiple measuring functions are easily changed via a thumb switch, making the T250 a pocket-sized mobile measuring centre.

In TH-Mode the appliance corresponds with the T200 and offers all functions of this thermo hygrometer.

In IR-Mode the T250 can be used as laser hygrometer to measure surface temperatures and for marking measuring points. The upper measuring display continuously indicates the real time values and the lower display indicates the minimum, maximum, average or hold values.

In DP-Mode melting point and surface temperature are simultaneously measured. As soon as the temperature of the wall falls below the melting point temperature the appliance gives off an optical laser signal and an alarm tone. Via this alarm function wall surfaces can be quickly examined and problem areas can be easily detected.

Order-No. 110 306 000



### Pyrometer TP6

The universal infrared thermometer

The TP6 is ideally suited for measuring temperatures in inaccessible, hot, mobile or dangerous locations through its wide measuring range of -50 to +1000°C and contact-free measuring. Thanks to an improved lens, small areas can also be measured from a distance.

Order-No. 110 380 000



### Humidity Meter T500 for wood and other material

Professional handheld measuring device to measure the precise humidity content of wood and other materials

- automatic calibrator
- integrated material indicator for hundreds of different types of wood

Order-No. 110 307 000



### Moisture Meter T 650

DDigital, handheld measuring instrument for fast, destruction-free determination of humidity distribution in areas up to 4 cm (1 1/2") away from the surface.

Damp, dry wall and floor areas can be detected by permanent real time display of the measured values. The device can additionally display the minimum and maximum of "hold" values.

An individual alarm limit can also be set.

Order-No. 110 304 000



### Accessory for Trotec Devices

Carrying Case

Order-No. 110 301 200



further accessories see page 51

## Test and Measuring Devices

### Concrete Encounter CME 4

For instantly measuring moisture content in concrete floors and floor screeds without the need to drill or damage the surface.

The Concrete Encounter CME 4 is a handheld electronic moisture meter operating on the principle of non-destructive impedance measurement.

In operation, it compares the change in impedance caused by the presence of dampness and displays this on a clear, easy-to-read analogue dial.

#### FEATURES:

- Instant Readings
- Non-destructive in operation
- Reproducible results
- Reading Hold function
- Battery Operated
- Pocket Sized
- Clear, easy-to-read analogue dial
- Strong, robust electrodes and body

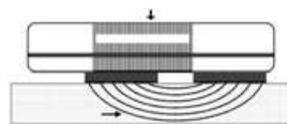


#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Size:	155 x 85 x 38 mm (6 1/8 x 3 3/8 x 1 1/2")
Weight:	280 g (0.62 lbs)
Construction:	ABS Body
Power:	9 Volt PP3 Battery
Display:	Analogue
Measuring Range:	To over 6% moisture content for concrete 0 to 4% on Carbide Method 0 to 100 on the Reference Scale

Order-No. 110 370 000

Co-planer electrodes on the base of the CME 4 transmit parallel low-frequency signals calibrated to give average moisture content by comparing the change in impedance between damp and acceptably dry concrete.



### Digital Thermo-Hygrometer LVT 10

Fast and uncomplicated measuring of humidity and temperature. Dew point table at the back of the appliance.

Measuring Range:  
-10 to + 50°C (14-122°F)  
5 to 95 % r.L.

Order-No. 110 135 000



### Moisture Indicator CAISSON VI-D1

Suitable for instant testing of floor dampness (wood, screed).

Measuring depth up to 3 cm (1 3/16")

Complete with carrying case

Order-No. 110 410 000



### NIV'O Measuring Device Type H25-PROBAG

NIV'O makes it easy for you to measure levels, gradients and pivot points, carry out levelling work and check measurements on opposite walls, between trenches and crossbeams as well as over obstacles even to points that cannot be seen directly.

Direct height reading deviation via digital display  
Highest accuracy over total measuring range of up to 40 m - with level reading display that can be calibrated manually.

Includes durable storage case

Order-No. 110 145 000

#### H-Set-Accessory

For easier measuring of ceilings and floors. Complete with device pick-up, tracer arm set, magnetic holding clamp.

Order-No. 110 145 100



### Heat Foil CPM Monitor

330 x 550 mm  
(12 3/4" x 21 1/2")  
per foil

For the reliable location of heating pipes and water pipes under floors.

Complete set with 3 pcs for temperature ranges 18-22 / 22-26 / 26-30 °C (64.4-71.6 / 71.6-78.8 / 78.8-86 °F)

Order-No. 110 195 100



### Safety Gauge

to be set into the floor surface

Proves existing temperatures with underfloor heating. For ceramic tiles, natural stone, concrete, elastic floorcoverings and parquet.

Version "Altwater" Packaged by 30 pcs.

Order-No. 110 190 000



# Subfloor treatment

## Dehumidifier

Humid air can lead to various problems. Heating the air will not reduce the humidity in it. We recommend the following cost-effective dehumidifiers:

### TROTEC TTK 100 Dehumidifier

This compact dehumidifier works with an automatic hygrostat and is suitable to dry unattended and unheated rooms.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Air flow	190 m <sup>3</sup> /h (248.51 yd <sup>3</sup> /h)
Motor Power	650 W (0.9HP)
Power of dehumidification / 24h:	
30° C/80 % RF maximum	17 L
2 ventilation settings	35 L
HxWxD	620 x 390 x 315 mm (24 3/8 x 15 3/8 x 12 3/8")
Watertank	5 L
Weight	21 kg (46 lbs)
Order-No.	110 804 000

### TROTEC TTK 200 Dehumidifier

- High dehumidifying capacity – even at temperatures below 15 °C
- Suitable for rooms up to 250 m<sup>3</sup> for building drying and elimination of water damage
- Keeps rooms up to 500 m<sup>3</sup> dry
- Usable from 0 °C
- Powerful rotary compressor
- Virtually indestructible sheet steel construction
- Large wheels – easy to handle even over difficult terrain or on stairs
- Easy to change, washable air filter
- Large 11L water container with overflow protection



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Operating range	35 to 100 % r.h.
Air flow	230 m <sup>3</sup> /h (300.83 yd <sup>3</sup> /h)
Power consumed	800 W (1.07 hp)
Operating hours counter	standard
Sound level (3 m)	52 dbA
Power of dehumidification/24 h:	
- at 20 °C / 60 % r.h.	11 L
- maximum	35 L
Water tank	11 L
Dimensions	
Height	720 mm (2' 43/8")
Width	510 mm (1' 8")
Depth	480 mm (1' 6 7/8")
Weight	34 kg
Order-No.	110 810 000

### TROTEC TTK 400 Dehumidifier

The robust design, high capacity with maximum ergonomics and mobility make the TTK 400 as a versatile unit.

Whether for general dehumidification, subflooring, plastering, painting, carpet cleaning or redevelopment of old buildings, the TTK 400 is useful in a wide range of circumstances.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Temperature range	0-40°C (32-104°F)
Air flow	420 m <sup>3</sup> /h (451.50cu yard/h)
Power consumed	1400 W (1.9 hp)
Sound level	56 dbA
Power of dehumidification/24 h:	
maximum	75 l
20°C (68°F)/80 % rh	30 l
Dimensions:	
Height	854 mm (2' 9 5/8")
Width	510 mm (1' 8")
Depth	480 mm (1' 6 7/8")
Weight	42 kg (92.6 lbs)
Order-No.	110 803 500

## Construction-Site Illumination

### Halogen Lamp

Stable foot stand with isolated hand grip, safety glass and protection grating.  
400 W (0.53 hp) - with 1 m (3' 3 3/8") long cable.  
Only suitable for indoor

Including Fluorescent Substance

Order-No. 570 904 000



### Halogen Lamp on Telescopic tripod

Infinite adjustable up to 2.0 m (6' 6 3/4")  
400 W (0.53 hp) - with 3.5 m (11' 5 3/4") long cable  
Only suitable for indoor

Including Fluorescent Substance

Order-No. 570 905 000



### Professional Cable Reel

Length of cable: 33 m (50 ft)  
(H07RN-F3Gx2.5)  
ABS-Frame with Thermo Switch

Order-No. 440 009 000



Spare Fluorescent Substance 400 W

Order-No. 570 904 002

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

- Grooving Machines
- Heat Welding
- Knives and Blades
- Cutting Tools
- Stretch Installation



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Work on Resilient Floor Coverings

### KFU 830 Grooving Machine

Handy grooving machine for all synthetic materials, linoleum and vinyl. Works perfectly with uneven floors and professional results are guaranteed. With adjustable lateral edge for non-slip safety pads.

Complete with metal carrying case,  
1 HM Blade 12 teeth Ø130 x 3.8 mm  
(5 1/8 x 3/16") elliptical, xtool kit

230 V 223 920 000

120 V 223 920 800

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 110 V
Input circuit	830 Watt (1 hp)
Revolutions	5.000 rpm
Cutting Depth	0-5 mm (0-3/16")
Weight approx.	4.5 kg (10lbs)

#### Spare grooving blades for KFU 830

HM Blade Ø 130 x 3,8 mm (5 1/8 x 5/32"), 12 teeth

Order-No. 223 920 001

Diamond Blade Ø 130 x 3,5 mm (5 1/8 x 1/8")

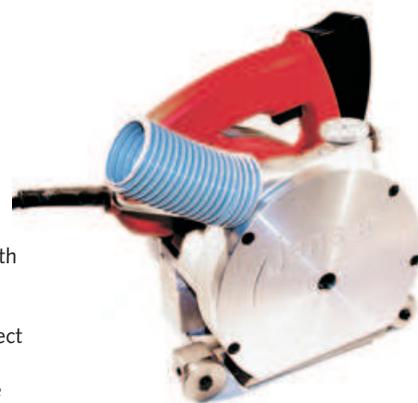
Order-No. 223 920 002

#### Spare grooving blades for KFU 800

HM Blade Ø 130 x 3,8 mm (5 1/8 x 5/32")

Elliptical, 12 teeth

Order-No. 223 900 002



A dust bag is not used with the KFU 830.

It is recommended to connect a vacuum cleaner to the adapter that is part of the machine.

### KFU 1000 E Grooving Machine

With main features:

- Chips removed to the rear of the machine
- Infinitely variable revolutions (8,000-15,000 rpm)
- Large dust bag is easily removable for emptying
- Variable cutting depth from 0-4.5 mm (0-3/16")

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 110 V
Input circuit	900 Watt (1.21HP)
Weight approx.	4.9 kg (10.9 lbs)
revolutions	(8.000 - 15.000 rpm)
cutting depth	4.5 mm (3/16")

Complete with one elliptical grooving blade  
Ø 120 x 3.6 mm (4 1/16 x 1/8") in  
carrying case, Dust bag

230 V 223 951 000

120 V 223 951 800

#### Diamond Grooving Blade For safety floorings

Ø 120 x 2.4 x 20 mm

(4 1/16 x 1/16 x 13/16")

Order-No. 223 950 300

#### HM Grooving Blade 12 teeth, elliptical

Ø 120 x 3.3 x 20 mm

(4 1/16 x 1/8 x 13/16")

Order-No. 223 950 200

Ø 120 x 3.6 x 20 mm

(4 1/16 x 1/8 x 13/16")

Order-No. 223 951 300

Ø 120 x 4.3 x 20 mm

(4 1/16 x 3/16 x 13/16")

Order-No. 223 950 100



Dust Bag  
for KFU 1000E

Order-No. 223 951 500

for KFU 1000 (previous model)

Order-No. 223 950 007

### GROOVER Grooving Machine

Perfect turbine technology dust extraction

3-point-support

Adjustable roll for non-slip pads

2-level-speed control: 14.000 + 18.000 rpm

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	700 Watt (1HP)
Weight ca.	6.5 kg (14.4 lbs)
Adjustable cutting depth	0-4 mm (0-3/16")

Complete

With carrying case and trapezoid blade  
Ø 110 x 3.5 mm (4 x 3/16"). Dust bag

230 V 223 870 000

120 V 223 870 800

#### HM Grooving Blades Ø110mm (4")

Trapezoid 3.5 mm (3/16") 223 800 001

Semicircular 2.8 mm (1/8") 223 800 005

Semicircular 3.5 mm (3/16") 223 800 030

Semicircular 4.0 mm (3/16") 223 800 002

#### Diamond Blade Ø110mm (4")

Semicircular 3.5 mm (3/16") 223 800 020



## Work on Resilient Floor Coverings

### Leister Hot Air Welding Gun TRIAC S



Multipurpose hot air welding gun for warming, welding, bending and shrinking thermoplastic material. Equipped with electronic control and heater tube with cooled protective tube.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Power	1600 W (2.14 hp)
Temperature	20 - 700°C (68 - 1292 °F)
Airflow (20°C)	230 l/min.
Weight approx.	1.4 kg (3 lbs) incl. cable

Complete in carrying case with regular nozzle)

230 V 224 818 000

120 V 224 818 800

Spare Heating Element 1550 Watt (2.2 hp)  
Plug-in, for TRIAC and TRIAC S



230 V 224 810 001

120 V 224 810 007

### Leister Welding Kit TRIAC S In systainer



Complete in systainer with

- grooving tool
- regular nozzle
- speed nozzle
- roller
- Mozart trimming knife incl 5 blades
- cleaning brush
- wire cleaning brush

230 V 224 819 000

120 V 224 819 500

### Leister Welding Kit TRIAC PID



Digitally displays current and target temperatures.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Power	1600W 1600 W (2.14 hp)
Temperature	20 - 600°C (68 -1112 °F)
Airflow (20°C)	230 l/min.
Weight approx.	1.4 kg (3 lbs) incl. cable

Complete in carrying case with regular nozzle)

230 V 224 813 000

120 V 224 813 800

Spare Heating Element  
Plug-in, for TRIAC PID 1550 W (2.2 hp)



230 V 224 813 001

120 V 224 813 801

### Carrying Case for TRIAC S / PID / BT

Order-No. 224 819 100



### Leister Welding Kit HOT-JET S



Lightweight gun for repair work on welded joints and welding in corners, curves and confined areas.

Complete with regular nozzle 5 mm (3/16")

230 V 224 815 000

120 V 224 815 800

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Power	460 W (0.62 hp)
Airflow (20°C)	20 - 80 l/min.
Temperature	20 - 600 °C (68 - 1112 °F)
Weight	0.6 kg (1.3 lbs) incl. cable



Heating Element 435 W (0.6 hp)

Order-No. 224 815 001

### Leister Welding Kit Hot-Jet S In systainer



Complete in systainer with

- grooving tool
- regular nozzle
- roller
- Mozart trimming knife incl 5 blades
- cleaning brush
- wire cleaning brush

230 V 224 825 000

120 V 224 825 800

### Leister Hot Air Welding Gun TRIAC BT



Features:

- Light and easy to handle
- Ergonomic handle for welding without strain
- Electronically protected heating element
- Integral precision nozzle
- Built-in start up protection in case of power interruption

Complete in carrying case with Speed-Nozzle 5 mm (3/16") and ULTRA Speed- Nozzle 5 mm (3/16") (for PU coated vinyl), and spare heating element

Order-No. 224 821 000

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Power	1600 W 1600 W (2.14 hp)
Temperature	20 - 700 °C (68-1292°F)
Air flow	230 l/min.
Weight	1.0 kg (2.2 lbs)

Heating Element  
230 V / 1550 W  
for TRIAC BT



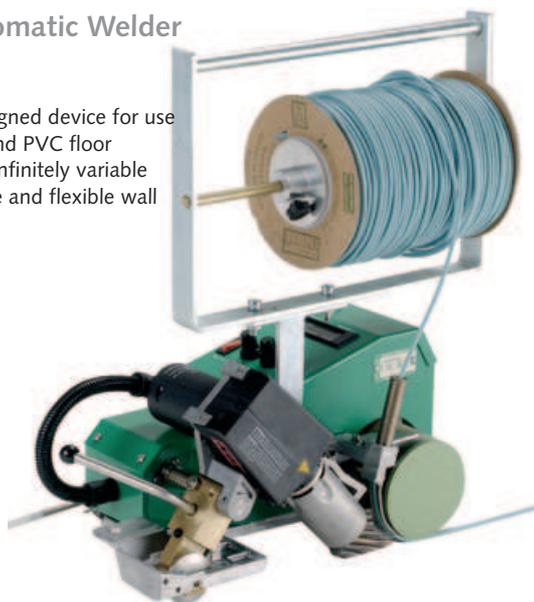
Order-No. 224 821 001

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Work on Resilient Floor Coverings

### Leister Automatic Welder UNIFLOOR

Innovatively designed device for use on all linoleum and PVC floor coverings. With infinitely variable heating and drive and flexible wall cut-off switch.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V / 120 V
Power consumpt.	2300 / 1800 W (3.2/2.5 hp)
Temperature	20 - 620°C (68 - 1148°F)
Connection Cable	3 m (9'10")
Weight approx.	14 kg (31 lbs)

#### UNIFLOOR Low-Tech

- Complete with de-reeling device
- Electronic temperature control (coupler)
- 2 level air-flow switch
- Air feeder

230V 225 866 000

#### UNIFLOOR High-Tech

- Complete with de-reeling device
- Thermo-electrical temperature control
- Infinitely variable potentiometer air-flow control
- Current and target levels of temperature and speed display
- Adjustable automatic start-up

230 V 225 865 000

120 V 225 865 500

#### Poly-Olefin-Nozzle

Order-No. 225 860 100

#### Special Nozzle for PU-coated PVC

For the heat welding of PVC Floors coated with PU (Polyurethane) when using the automatic welder LEISTER UNIFLOOR.

This special nozzle positions narrowly concentrated heat streams into the center of a seam while the back-flowing air heats the sides of a seam without damaging PU-coated surfaces.

Order-No. 225 860 300

#### Carrying Case

for UNIFLOOR or GROOVER  
605 x 486 x 312 mm  
(1' 11 7/8" x 1' 7 1/8" x 1' 1/4")

Order-No. 223 870 001

#### Spare Parts/Special Accessories

Heating element 2100 W (3 hp)

Low Tech / Universal

230 V 225 860 004

120 V 225 860 504

High Tech

230 V 225 865 004

120 V 225 865 504

#### Spare Parts for Leister UNIVERSAL

Nozzle Shield

Order-No. 225 860 003



### Hot Air Shaper

For cutting grooves in combination with welding guns and nozzles

#### Hot Air Shaper

for cutting grooves into linoleum and vinyl resilient flooring

without nozzle

Order-No. 224 810 020

#### Spare Blade

10 pcs. 262 606 000



#### Hot Air Shaper

for cutting grooves into safety flooring and linoleum

without nozzle

Order-No. 224 800 009

#### Spare Blades (1pc.)

Blade E3 262 610 003



### Leister Industrial Hot Air Blower

#### ELECTRON

#### Flicker Version



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Connection cable length	3 m (9' 10")
Temperature up to	650°C (1202°F)
Weight ca.	1.6 kg (3.6 lbs)

Complete with adjustable electronic control and heating element 3300 W (4.6 hp)

230 V 226 111 000

120 V 226 110 500

#### Spare Heating Elements

1650 + 1650 W (2.3 hp), 3 poles (Flicker Version)

230 V 226 111 001

3000 W (4.2 hp), bipolar (old electron version)

230 V 226 110 001

120 V 226 110 501

Wide-End-Nozzle 75 x 2 mm (3 x 1/16")

Order-No. 226 100 006

### Plastic Welding Iron

#### ALK 2/200

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Heating Element	200 W (0.3 hp)
Blade	80x75 mm (3 3/16 x 3")
Weight ca.	4.2 kg (9.3 lbs)

Order-No. 226 600 000



#### Spare Parts for ALK 2/200

Heating Blade 226 600 001

Heating Element 200 W

230 V 226 600 002

## Work on Resilient Floor Coverings

### Standard Welding Nozzles

**Regular Nozzle**  
for Leister TRIAC

Order-No. 224 800 002



**Regular Nozzle**  
For 5 mm (3/16") welding rod  
For Hot Jet S

Order-No. 224 815 003



**Tape Nozzle**  
8 mm (5/16")  
For ColoRex®

Order-No. 224 815 002



**Speed Nozzle**  
For 4 - 5 mm (3/16")  
weldingrod

Order-No. 224 700 100



**ULTRA Speed Nozzle**  
For 5 mm (3/16") welding rod  
Specially designed for PO-, PVC,  
and PU-coated floor coverings  
and reduced and repositioned air  
slot openings.  
(See enlarged picture)

Order-No. 224 800 007



**ULTRA Nozzle with  
rounded Nose**  
for welding crownings and tire  
grooves

Order-No. 224 800 013



**PUR Pressure Roller**  
For heat welding Polyurethane  
(PU) coated PVC Floors

The PUR Pressure Roller is simply  
attached to the ULTRA Speed  
Nozzle.  
Guarantees solid seam and no  
damage to the PU coating.

Roll-Ø 25 mm (1")

Order-No. 225 810 200



### PU Welding Kit

consisting of:  
- PUR Pressure roller  
- ULTRA Speed nozzle  
- MOZART Trimming knife

Order-No. 262 637 000



### Special Welding Nozzles

**Speed Nozzle CA 72**  
with teflon coated pressure roll  
for triangular welding wire

Order-No. 224 400 330



**Mipolam-PO-Nozzle 6 E.30**  
Revised and improved in shape  
and airflow. Especially designed  
for welding PO - Floors. Also  
suitable for CV-Floorcoverings

Order-No. 224 810 030



**Wide-Slot Nozzle**  
20 mm (13/16")

Order-No. 224 800 003



**Wide-Slot Nozzle**  
40 mm (1 9/16")  
For overlay welding

Order-No. 224 800 005



**Speed Weld Nozzle**  
For wall coverings

Order-No. 224 700 300



**Bent Welding Nozzle Tip**  
150 mm (5 7/8"), angled

Order-No. 224 810 008



### Finishing Nozzles

**FIN - Nozzle** Has to be put onto the Regular Nozzle.  
Hot air blows out of two holes for easy welding in corners and curves.

Order-No. 224 810 050



**Swan-Neck-Nozzle** Fits onto the Regular Nozzle, for pressing cord  
into edges and internal corner joints  
Type 1

Order-No. 224 810 040



Type 2

Order-No. 224 810 060



### Cleaning Brush

Order-No. 224 400 009



### Wire Cleaning Brush

Order-No. 224 400 011

Basic version

Order-No. 224 400 066



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Work on Resilient Floor Coverings

### Grooving Tools

#### Wheeled Super Groover

The Wheeled Super Groover is a box groover ideal for small and medium areas. It also works well on safety floorings.

The blade is adjustable in height to enable uniform grooving at various depths.

Complete with 5 Spare Blades

Order-No. 262 611 700

Spare Blades 10 pcs. 262 606 000



#### Groover QUICKY

with rapid-change mechanism of the blade with 4 spare blades

Order-No. 262 605 500

Spare Blades 10 pcs. 262 606 000



#### P-Type Groover

with 5 Spare Blades

Order-No. 262 605 000

Spare Blades 10 pcs. 262 606 000



#### Adjustable Groover Special

Order-No. 262 608 500

Spare Blade 1 pcs. 262 608 001



#### ELS Adjustable Groover

with 3 Spare Blades

Order-No. 262 601 000

Spare Blades 10 pcs. 262 602 000



#### Standard Grooving Tool

with 5 Blades

Order-No. 262 603 000

Spare Blades 10 pcs. 262 604 000



#### Triangular Scraper

Order-No. 262 607 000

Spare Blade 1 pcs. 262 607 001



#### Triangular Scraper

with carbide blade, sharpened on 6 sides

Order-No. 262 613 000

Spare Blade 1 pcs. 262 613 001



#### Wall Groover

For U-shaped wall grooving  
Specially good for use with thin wall coverings (e.g. showers)

Order-No. 262 629 000

Spare Blade 1 pcs 262 629 100



Use in combination with Steel Ruler  
262 612 200 (See page 73)

### Rollers

#### Corner Roller

Roll- Ø 20 mm (¾") Top quality, fitted with brass wheel

Order-No. 262 615 000



#### Teflon-Roller for Lino

Order-No. 225 810 004



#### Roller CA

Fits universal nozzle CA

Order-No. 262 618 000



#### Brass Ball

For pressing into internal curves and round joints

Ball- Ø 13 mm (½") 224 816 000

Ball- Ø 19 mm (¾") 224 817 000



#### Plane Pressure Roller

Ø 32 x 17 mm (1¼ x 11/16")  
For overlaps up to 20 mm (¾")

Order-No. 224 400 121



#### Silicon-Roller

Ø 32 x 40 mm (1½ x 2")  
For overlaps up to 40 mm (1½")

Order-No. 224 400 122



#### Steel-Roller

Ø 30 x 50 mm (1¼ x 1 3/16")  
For overlaps up to 45 mm (1¾")

Order-No. 224 400 125



#### Pressure Roller

Ball bearing, galvanized

40 mm (1½") 224 400 400

60 mm (2 3/8") 224 400 600



#### Pressure Roller

For inner angles

Order-No. 224 400 123



#### Pressure Roller

For external angles

Order-No. 262 614 000



#### Stair Tool with Roller

Suitable for various pressure applications

Order-No. 237 543 000



## Work on Resilient Floor Coverings

Welding Tools - Trimming Knives - Seam Plane - Sharpener



**MOZART Trimming Knife**  
with integrated precut slide  
complete with distance bracket  
0,5 and 0,7 mm

Order-No. 262 636 000

**Spare Parts**

Spare blade (5 pcs) 262 636 110

Distance bracket 0,5 mm 262 636 200

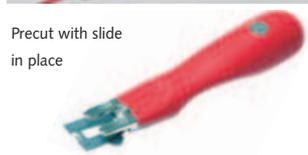
Distance bracket 0,7 mm 262 636 300

Leather pouch for MOZART Trimming  
Knife and spare blades

Order-No. 262 636 400



Precut with slide  
in place



Swing slide out  
for trimming cut



**Speed Trimmer MOZART**

Trimming of the welding cord can now be done in an upright working position. Instead of two cutting actions (pre-cut and flush-cut) with the Speed Trimmer it can be done in one operation. The cutting principle, blade and spacer claw are identical to hand held MOZART Trimming Knife. However, the two blades are positioned exactly one behind the other in a trolley which is connected to a telescopic handle by a universal joint.

Thanks to the combined cutting process and upright stance the tool offers a great increase in productivity, especially at large-scale trimming jobs, typically in voluminous premises.



Speed Trimmer Mozart  
with telescopic handle 262 636 550

without telescopic handle 262 636 500

Telescopic handle for Speed Trimmer  
Order-No. 262 636 510



**Seam Plane**

With adjustable blade  
Double cutting tool for trimming  
excess weld rods with ease and  
accuracy in one operation.

Complete with 2 HSS-Blades  
Order-No. 262 626 000

Replacement Blades  
2 pcs. 262 627 000



Leather pouch For quarter moon knife  
Order-No. 262 624 000

**Quarter Moon Knife**

Order-No. 262 621 000

With angled blade  
Order-No. 262 623 000

Sharpened on one side  
Order-No. 262 621 900

Seam sledge  
Order-No. 262 625 000

**Trimming Tool SLIM**

Order-No. 262 609 300

Spare Blades  
1 pcs. 262 609 310



**Trimming Tool**

For coverings with studs  
Order-No. 262 609 100



**Xacto Tool** With aluminium handle and E1 blade  
For trimming welding rod in skirtings or cove-caps.

Order-No. 262 610 000

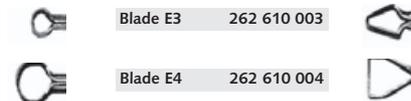
**Spare Blades (1pc.)**

Blade E1 262 610 001

Blade E3 262 610 003

Blade E2 262 610 002

Blade E4 262 610 004



**Trimming Tool RDP**

For trimming welding cord in roundings, inside- or outside corners as well as for cove-base jobs. The special blade ensures that the floor covering won't be damaged.



with 2 spare blades  
Order-No. 262 635 000

Spare Blades (5 pcs) 262 635 100



**Toe-Trimming Knife**

For welded cove bases  
Order-No. 262 630 000

Spare Parts  
Blade 262 631 000

Handle 262 632 000



**Diamond Sharpener**

sharpens blades, quarter moon  
knives and other tools  
Complete with wooden case  
Order-No. 262 890 000



**DIA Clip**

Sharpener, foldable in pocket form  
Order-No. 262 891 000



**Carborundum-File**

For sharpening trimming tools (Quarter  
Moon Knife, Xacto-Tool etc.)  
Order-No. 262 609 101



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## PVC Cold Welding

### Tube Type A: PVC Cold Welding Liquid

For welding of tight-cut PVC seams (double-cut). The incorporated metal pin enables the penetration of the welding liquid into the depth of the seam so that the entire seam is welded together.

Advantages of the welded seam:

- Waterproof, long lasting
- No shrinking and rising of the joint borders
- Hardly visible
- Shelf life: At least two years

Tube Type A - 44g (50ml)

Sufficient for approx. 20m (33 yd.)

Order-No. 262 650 000



Tube Type A - 132g (150ml)

Sufficient for approx. 60 m (65 yd.)

Order-No. 262 672 000

### Tube Type C: PVC Cold Welding Paste

For the welding of PVC flooring with seam gaps of 0.3-4 mm (up to 3/16") in repair work, PVC wall coverings and profiles, fixing carpet loops, welding PVC protective mats and foils from 0.5 mm (less than 1/16") in thickness, and repairing imitation leather seam gaps up to 4 mm (3/16").

Advantages of the welded seam:

- Waterproof, long lasting
- No rising of the joint borders
- Shelf life: At least two years

Tube Type C - 44g (50ml)

Sufficient for approx. 15 meters (16 yd)

Order-No. 262 651 000



Tube Type C - 132g (150ml)

Sufficient for approx. 45 meters (49 yd.)

Order-No. 262 673 000

### Box for dispatch / display

30 tubes of 44g (50 mm) each

Type A

Order-No. 262 650 500

Type C

Order-No. 262 651 500



### Tube Type T: PVC Cold Welding Paste

Cold welding formula for long lasting and waterproof seam sealing of PVC flooring with a polyester-fleece underlay.

- In the process of cold welding, the difference of height between seam borders is levelled out
- Can be guided easily in the seam
- The underlay prevents the product from being soaked up too easily and guarantees optimal sealing of the seam.



Tube Type T - 44g (50ml)

Sufficient for approx. 7 m (7.6 yd)

Order-No. 262 671 100

### SEAL cold welding equipment

#### Nozzle Type A

For tight-cut seams



Order-No. 262 659 000

SEAL Cold  
Welding Liquid 1L  
for Nozzle Type A



Order-No. 262 662 000

#### Nozzle Type C

For repair  
work



Order-No. 262 660 000

SEAL Paste 1L  
For Nozzle Type  
C and for  
Nozzle Type C  
Special



Order-No. 262 666 000

#### Nozzle Type C Special

For wall  
coverings and  
bases



Order-No. 262 661 000

#### Accessories

Cleaning Bottle  
For Nozzle Type A

Order-No. 262 670 000

Paste Remover 1L

Multipurpose cleaner for residue  
of dirt and glue

Order-No. 262 668 000

### Cold Welding Working Case



#### MINI

Contents:

- 1 Nozzle Type A
- 1 Nozzle Type C
- 1 Nozzle Type C special
- 1 L SEAL - Cold Weld
- 1 L SEAL - Paste
- 1 Cleaning Bottle for Nozzle A, Cleaning Pad, Welding Pattern, Work Instruction

Order-No. 262 652 000

#### MAXI

Contents

- 2 Nozzles Type A
- 1 Nozzle Type C
- 1 Nozzle Type C special
- 1 L SEAL - Cold Weld
- 1 L SEAL - Paste
- 1 L Paste-Remover
- 1 Welding Tube Type C - 44g (50 ml)
- 1 Cleaning Bottle for Nozzle A, Cleaning Pad, Welding Pattern, Work Instruction

Order-No. 262 654 000

## PVC Cold Welding

### Three-Step Box

Successful sealing of PVC in three steps

Plastic case complete with:

- Flipper Safety Knife (1pc. with box)
- Straight H/D blades (20 pcs., in dispenser)
- Hooked blades (20 pcs., in dispenser)
- Wallpaper and textile cutter (1pc.)
- Spare blades, circular (5pcs.)
- Seam roller (wide, 1pc.)
- Adhesive tape (1 roll, 30 mm x 50 m (1 3/16" x 55 yd))
- Cold Weld Type A (1 tube 44 g (50 mL))
- Cold Weld Type C (1tube 44 g (50 mL))
- Cold Weld Type T (1 tube 44 g (50 mL))



Order-No. 262 653 000

**Special Adhesive Tape**  
30 mm x 50 m (1 3/16" x 55 yd) for cold welding (thermo-stable up to 80°C (176°F))

Pack with 4 rolls 262 690 000

#### Step 1

Apply adhesive tape to tightly cut seam. Use seam roller to press it down.



**Silicone Seam Roller (Wide)**  
Ø 32 x 40mm (1 1/4 x 1 1/2")

Order-No. 224 400 122



#### Step 2

Guiding the wallpaper cutter in the seam, safely cut the adhesive tape along the seam area.



**Flipper 3000 Safety Knife**  
delivery in plastic-holster without blades in blade chamber

Order-No. 262 033 000



**Wallpaper and Textile Cutter**

Order-No. 262 040 500



#### Step 3

Guiding the tube nozzle deep in the seam, apply the cold weld so that it covers the adhesive tape to a width of approximately 5 mm (3/16").

Remove the adhesive tape after approximately 10 minutes.

The result is a waterproof and nearly invisible seam.



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Knives and Blades

Flipper 3000  
Safety Knife

**Flipper 3000**



Delivered in plastic holster  
without blades in chamber

Order-No. 262 033 000

Plastic holster, black

Order-No. 262 010 001

Empty blade chamber, black

Order-No. 262 033 096

HARLEKIN  
Safety Knife

Delivered in plastic holster  
without blades in chamber

**HARLEKIN**



Red 262 091 000



Yellow 262 092 000



Blue 262 093 000



Green 262 094 000



Silver 262 096 000

Dispenser, empty, silver

Order-No. 262 059 000

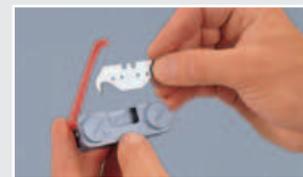


Dispenser, empty, red

Order-No. 262 059 400



Empty blade chamber



Opening of the blade chamber



Insertion of the new blade.



The blade chamber is securely locked and the knife is ready for use.

GREEN KNIFE  
Safety Knife

**GREEN KNIFE**



Delivered in plastic holder and green box  
with 20 straight H/D blades.

Order-No. 262 040 000

Plastic holster, green

Order-No. 262 040 001



GREEN KNIFE  
Display Box

Contents:

15 GREEN KNIVES, each complete with  
GREEN BOX with 20 straight H/D blades

Order-No. 262 040 120



Flipper 3000  
Display Box



Contents:

15 Knives in plastic holster  
without blades in chamber

Order-No. 262 033 120

HARLEKIN  
Display Box



Contents: 15 Knives in red, yellow, blue,  
silver, green in plastic holster without  
blades in chamber

Order-No. 262 059 120

## Knives and Blades

**Original GREEN BOX blades**  
Ice hardened, 0,65 mm (<1/16"),  
Grade 1A quality in eco-friendly  
plastic dispenser.



fits for safety knives  
Flipper, Harlekin,  
Green Knife

Don't dispose of the used blades.  
Put them back in the GREEN BOX.



Pack of 5 dispensers.

Each dispenser contains  
20 blades (100 blades total)

**Straight H/D blades 50 mm (2")** 262 035 500

**Straight H/D blades 60 mm (2 3/8")** 262 038 500

**Hooked blades** 262 036 500

**Deep hooked blades** 262 037 500

**Dual edge sharpened blades** 262 034 500

**Concave blades** 262 039 500

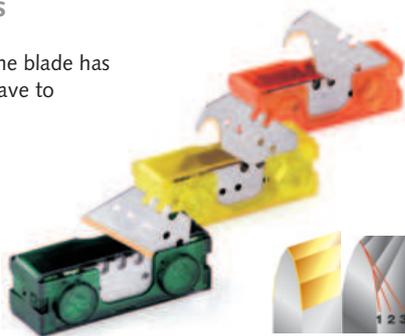


### Titan-coated GREEN BOX Blades

The titan coating ensures the blade has  
a longer life, making you have to  
change it less often.

The GREEN BOX System is  
considered the quickest ever  
blade-change system.

The ice-hardened steel from  
Sweden is titan coated and  
sharpened at three angles.  
The blades come in a eco-  
friendly dispenser.



fits for safety knives  
Flipper, Harlekin,  
Green Knife

Pack of 5 dispensers.  
Dispensers contain 20 blades.  
(100 blades total)

**TITAN-Blades, straight**  
**Order-No.** 262 035 300

**TITAN-Blades, hooked**  
**Order-No.** 262 036 300

**TITAN-Blades, deep hooked**  
**Order-No.** 262 037 300



### GREEN KNIFE Safety Knife For slotted Blades (USA Style)



Complete with plastic holster and  
GREEN BOX with 20 slotted blades

**Order-No.** 262 070 000

Extra-sharp blades with 4  
usable edges

### Spare Slotted Blades

Pack with 5 GREEN BOX dispensers  
(total of 100 blades)

**Order-No.** 262 048 500



### GREEN KNIFE Accessories



**Saw Blade for wood** 228 870 001

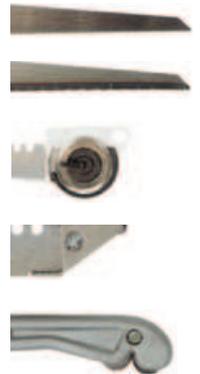
**Saw Blade for metal** 228 870 002

**Wallpaper/Textile-Cutter** 262 040 500

**Glass/ Tile Cutter** 262 040 600

**Deburring Tool** 262 040 400

**Oil Bottle 5 ml** 262 040 450



### Case-Set Flipper 3000

**Contents:**  
Flipper 3000 - Knife,  
5 Straight - , 5 Hooked Blades  
1 Saw Blade for wood,  
1 Saw Blade for metal  
1 Wall Paper Cutter  
1 Glass Cutter

**Order-No.** 262 033 900



### Leather Knife Sheath

Suitable for Flipper knives,  
SILVER knives, GREEN knives  
or HARLEKIN knives  
(Knife and holster not included)

**To hold 1 knife**  
**Order-No.** 262 040 017

**To hold 2 knives**  
**Order-No.** 262 040 018



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Knives and Blades

### DOLPHIN® Safety Knife

One of the most popular professional safety knives for the cutting of carpet, pvc, underlay and other flooring material. With integrated blade chamber. Save storage in plastic holster.

Delivered in plastic holster without blades.  
Order-No. 262 010 200



### MARLIN Safety Knife

The body of the knife, which is designed in the shape of a fish, can hold up to 10 straight and hooked blades.

Delivered in plastic holster without blades.  
Order-No. 262 010 600



### Universal Knife

With 1 hooked and 3 straight blades  
Order-No. 262 000 000



### Universal Knife

Light version, shrink wrapped  
Order-No. 262 012 000



### Skin-Pack

With 5 straight blades 262 007 000



With 5 hooked blades 262 008 000

### Original-SCHILLER Knife

Order-No. 262 019 000



### Interlock-Knife

Order-No. 262 029 000



### STANLEY-Knife No. 199

Order-No. 262 015 000



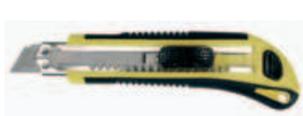
### OLFA Cutter Knife

In metal housing, with 2 snap-off blades  
Order-No. 262 020 700



### ASSIST Cutter Knife

Hard rubber ergonomic handle guarantees secure handling and accurate cutting. With 3 snap-off blades 18 mm (3/4")  
Order-No. 262 022 800



### L-17 Cutter Knife

Heavy duty, ergonomic safety knife with 2 spare blades. Holds up to 8 blades  
Order-No. 262 022 500



### L 2000P Deluxe Cutter

Heavy Duty metal finish with 2-blade cartridge Comes with 2 blades  
Order-No. 262 022 000



## Snap off Blades for Cutting Knives + Perfect Cutter

### Flipbox

With 10 snap off straight blades  
18 mm (3/4") 262 020 100



### Flipbox

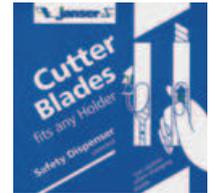
With 10 snap off hooked blades  
18 mm (3/4") 262 023 100



### Snap off blades, straight 18 mm (3/4")

Dispenser contains 10 blades  
Pack of 5 dispensers = 50 blades  
Order-No. 262 020 350

Pack of 10 dispensers = 100 blades  
Order-No. 262 020 400



### Titan-coated snap off blades 18 mm (3/4")

Pack of 10 dispensers = 100 blades  
18 mm (3/4") 262 030 300



### Snap-off straight blades 9 mm (3/8")

Fit with 10 blades  
Order-No. 262 021 501

## BRILLANT

### BRILLANT Blades

Ice hardened, 0.65 mm (<1/16"), Grade 1A quality in dispenser.

Pack of 10 dispensers, Each dispenser contains 10 blades. (100 blades total)

Straight H/D Blades 262 035 200

Hooked Blades 262 036 200

Deep Hooked Blades 262 037 200



### Industrial Blades

Pack of 10 dispensers = 100 blades  
0.3 mm (<1/16") 262 110 000

0.4 mm (<1/16") 262 120 000



### Original MOZART Blades

Ice hardened, 0.65 mm (<1/16"), Grade 1A quality in dispenser

Pack of 10 dispensers, Each dispenser contains 10 blades. (100 blades total)

Straight H/D Blades 262 001 500

Hooked Blades 262 003 500

Hooked Blades, XL 262 004 500



## Cutting of Resilient & Textile Floor Coverings

**Lino-Edge-Trimmer** For pre-cutting factory edges of linoleum (12 mm)

Order-No. 262 415 000

Special Version, 25 mm cut

Order-No. 262 415 500

Spare Blades

5 Blades 262 415 001

**Mittag-Seam Cutter**

Complete with 10 Blades

Order-No. 262 101 000

Spare Industrial Blades

Pack of 10 dispensers = 100 blades

0.3 mm (<1/16") 262 110 000

**Lino Plane**

Order-No. 262 413 000

Spare Blades

1 pcs. 262 414 000

**LINOCUTTER**

Cutting depth and cutting width are infinitely adjustable.

Straight Blades for scribing and hook blades for cutting of thin coverings.

Works with standard blades, which saves a lot of cost and pays for the tool over time.

Order-No. 262 412 500

**LINOCUT**

**Seam-Cutter For PVC, Linoleum and Needle Punch**

- Blade adjustable
- For use in both directions
- Cuts from wall to wall
- Cuts the top sheet

Order-No. 262 412 000

Spare Blades

57 E (10 pcs.) 262 021 000

**Special Accessories**

Guide for seam cutting, e.g. next to a skirting board

For needle punch 262 412 100

for Cove Base 262 412 200

For Edge Cutting 262 412 300

**Acrylic Seam Cutter**

Seam cutter for cutting carpets along the ridges. Also suitable for double cutting.

Order-No. 262 254 600

Spare Slotted Blades

Pack with 5 GREEN BOX dispensers (total of 100 blades)

Order-No. 262 048 500



Due to the transparent casing, the cut seam remains visible so that it can be carried out with maximum accuracy. Recommended by leading carpet manufacturers.

**Carpet Cutter** with hold-down slide, for textile floor coverings with foam backing



Complete with 10 two-hole blades

Order-No. 262 254 000

Spare Two-Hole Blades

10 pcs. 262 255 000

**Carpet Cutter**

For textile floor coverings with jute back



Complete with 10 spare blades

Order-No. 262 250 000

Spare Industrial Blades

Pack of 10 dispensers = 100 blades

0.3 mm (<1/16") 262 110 000

**Mittag Seam Cutter**

ideal for woven or tufted carpets



Complete with 10 spare blades

Order-No. 262 250 100

Spare Industrial Blades

Pack of 10 dispensers = 100 blades

0.3 mm (<1/16") 262 110 000

**Tapicut**

Carpet Cutter



Order-No. 262 251 000

Spare Blades

12 pcs. 262 252 000

**Loop Pile Cutter**

For textile backed carpet



Complete with guiding rail and 2 spare blades

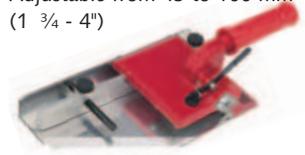
Order-No. 262 250 500

Spare Slotted Blades

100 pcs 262 048 500

**Strip Cutter**

Adjustable from 45 to 100 mm (1 3/4 - 4")



Order-No. 262 266 000

Spare Industrial Blades

Pack of 10 dispensers = 100 blades

0.4 mm (<1/16") 262 120 000



**Strip Cutter**

For strips from 30-140 mm (1 9/16") (1 3/16 - 5")

Order-No. 262 273 000

Spare Two-Hole Blades

10 pcs. 262 255 000

**Lino- and PVC-Strip Cutter**

For the cutting of cove bases, strip patterns and stair work.



For Strip widths 3-20 cm (1 3/16 - 8")

Order-No. 262 246 000



For strip widths 6-30 cm (2 3/8 - 12")

Order-No. 262 247 000

Spare Blades, large and small, 5 pairs

Order-No. 262 247 100

Spare Web

Order-No. 262 246 002

Reversion Set for blades

Order-No. 262 247 200

Spare Blades for Lino Strip Cutter

VARIO

Pack of 20 pcs. 262 407 010

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Cutting of Resilient & Textile Floor Coverings



### Tip Top Seam Cutter

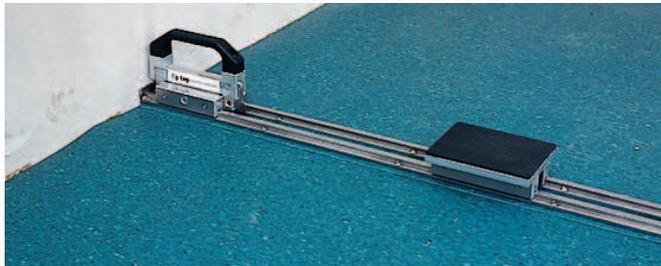
Cut perfect seams for all flexible and textile floor coverings with the patented twin-cut method. (Euro-Patent 1060848)

This type of seam cutter is guided on ball bearings within a parallel guiding rail in order to ensure an absolutely straight cut..

The result is a superbly accurate and closed seam that is almost invisible. The integral knee sledge stabilizes the whole working area and guarantees a good working position.

#### The most important advantages at a glance:

- Cuts from wall to wall without interruption
- Material thickness does not affect precision
- Much quicker than conventional methods
- No costly complaints due to untidy seam cuts
- No shifting or moving within the seam area due to the guided cutting sledge



Basic model consists of :  
Guiding Rail 2m (6' 7"),  
Cutting Sledge,  
Knee Sledge,  
Carrying Bag and Transport Securing  
Devices

Order-No. 262 289 000



#### Accessories



#### Back Square (pair)

For strip cutting, strip width from  
4.5 - 30 cm (2" - 12")

Order-No. 262 289 100



#### Threshold Rail

Length 70 cm (2' 3 1/2")

Order-No. 262 289 400



#### T - Stud

For rectangular cutting  
Length 60 cm (1' 11 9/16")

Order-No. 262 289 200



#### Lino - Guide

By using clamps, the guide is  
screwed onto the Threshold Rail.

Complete with fixing squares

Order-No. 262 289 500



### Perfect Cutter

Edge-cutting tool for textile, PVC and CV Coverings

Special installation tool for perfect edge-cutting due to angled blade position.

Adjustable height to match the thickness of the floor covering and adjustable cutting-depth ensure that only the covering is cut and not the sub-floor. This helps to reduce blade consumption.

Complete with 10 hooked and 10  
straight Perfect Cutter snap-off blades

Order-No. 262 020 900



### Base Edge Trimmer

Order-No. 262 259 000

#### Spare Blades

Straight blades, 10 pcs. 262 260 000

Hooked blades, 10 pcs 262 261 000



### Circle Cutter

Ø 40 - 210 mm (1 9/16" to 8 1/4")

Order-No. 262 262 000

#### Spare Blades

SB pack, 6 pcs. 262 262 002



### DE LUXE Circle Cutter

Ø 30 - 160 mm (1 3/16" to 6 1/4")

Order-No. 262 265 000

#### Spare Blades

SB pack, 5 pcs. 262 265 002



### PROFI Circle Cutter

Secured by vacuum cups, enabling fast radius adjustment. Scribe or cut, depending on the depth setting. A router is attached to the connector for parquet or laminate flooring.

Comes with a Plexiglass plate, extending to  
130 cm (4'3 1/4") radius and transport case

Order-No. 262 287 000

#### Spare Blades

SB pack, 6 pcs. 262 262 002



#### Accessories

Extension rail up to 5 m (5 1/2 yd.)

Order-No. 262 287 100

Connection for router

Order-No. 262 287 200

#### Mount

For adding a router

Order-No. 262 287 300



Adaptor for corner and wall radius

Order-No. 262 287 400

## Laying Aids

### MAGNUM Cutting Guillotine

Best for cutting laminate flooring, pre-finished parquet, design flooring such as Amtico, Scala, PVC, cork tiles, etc. Improved version with integrated laser cutting line.

Max cutting height up to 24 mm (1")

Cutting Guillotine MAGNUM available in three cutting lengths

- MiniMagnum I33 - 33 cm (13")
- Magnum I50 - 52 cm (20 1/2")
- Magnum RCT - 75 cm (26")



#### MINI MAGNUM I-Series 33

Cutting length 33 cm (13")  
Weight 16,7 kg (37 lbs)  
Order-No. 222 421 000

#### MAGNUM I-Series 50

Cutting length 52 cm (20 1/2")  
Weight 19 kg (42 lbs)  
Order-No. 222 422 000

Improvements to the new I-series:

- Reduced weight
- Better stability via twofold I-profile
- Equipped with large premium quality knife
- Automatic safety lock for lever

#### RCT-series

Great for cutting wider "soft tile" products up to 1meter.

Lightweight and easy-to-handle, with smooth rollers for transporting on the job site.

- Fixed Fence for straight cuts
- Locking Angle Guide for 45° cuts
- Easy to use Safety Lock



#### MAGNUM RCT 76 cm

Cutting length 76 cm (29")  
Cutting depth 18 mm (3/4")  
Weight 19 kg (42 lbs)  
Order-No. 222 423 000

Including wall template, angle guide and precision ruler for precise cutting jobs.

Spare blades available in 3 versions

Spare Blades, X-Series - Height 35 mm  
Cutting Length 33 cm (13")  
Order-No. 222 426 001

Cutting Length 52 cm (20 1/2")  
Order-No. 222 427 001

Cutting Length 66 cm (26")  
Order-No. 222 427 501

Spare Blades, L-Series - Height 42 mm  
Cutting Length 33 cm (13")  
Order-No. 222 426 002

Cutting Length 52 cm (20 1/2")  
Order-No. 222 427 003

Cutting Length 66 cm (26")  
Order-No. 222 427 502

Super Blade, L-Series - Height 42 mm for parquet and wooden boards  
Cutting Length 33 cm (13")  
Order-No. 222 426 050

Cutting Length 52 cm (20 1/2")  
Order-No. 222 427 050

Cutting Length 66 cm (26")  
Order-No. 222 427 550

Spare Blade RCT-Series  
Cutting Length 76 cm (26")  
Order-No. 222 423 001



### Accessories for all Magnum guillotines

Blade-fitting aid  
Order-No. 222 426 003

Grindstone-set  
Order-No. 222 426 004



Power Lever  
Extended lever for thicker materials  
Order-No. 222 426 010



Universal angle  
With parallel guide  
Order-No. 222 426 020

Transport Rollers for Magnum I-Series  
Order-No. 222 421 005

### Tile Cutter, large

For cutting rubber, hard and soft PVC and Amtico  
Max. Cutting Width: 61 cm (24"),  
Cutting Capacity: 6 mm (1/4")

Complete with special blade  
Order-No. 262 249 500

Spare Parts  
Upper blade 262 249 501

Lower blade 262 249 502



### Tile Cutter IDEAL

Cutting length 710 mm (2'4")

Order-No. 659 000 000

#### Spare Parts

Special material blade  
Complete with cutting guide  
Order-No. 659 000 050

#### Accessories

Adaptor for 45° guide  
Order-No. 659 000 500



### PVC Edge - Trimmer

For the production of a 25 degree mitre at PVC - edges

Complete with 6 spare blades  
Order-No. 659 100 000

Spare Blades  
SB pack, 6 pcs. 262 262 002



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Measuring Technology

### MESSFIX Standard

A reliable telescopic ruler made of anodized rectangular aluminum sections. Measurements shown as a read-out in the window at the bottom.

Measuring Range up to 3 m (9' 10")  
Retracted Range Length 0.7 m (2' 3 1/2")

Order-No. 270 521 000

Measuring Range up to 4 m (13'1")  
Retracted Range Length 0.86 m (2'10")

Order-No. 270 522 000

### Accessories

Case 3 m (9' 10") 270 521 010

Case 4 m (13'1") 270 522 002



### Measuring Tape KDS

5 m (16'8"), 22 mm (7/8") 262 480 000

5 m (16'8"), 25 mm (1") 262 481 000

7,5 m (8.2 yd.), 22 mm (7/8") 262 482 000



### Tape Popular

5 m (16'8"), 19 mm (3/4") 262 483 000

8 m (8.7 yd.), 25 mm (1") 262 484 000



### Fibron Tapes

10 m (11 yd.) 262 418 200

30 m (33 yd.) 262 418 300



### Chalk Line

30 m (33 yd.) 262 420 000

Chalk Refill - bottle, 230 gr (8 oz)  
White 262 421 000

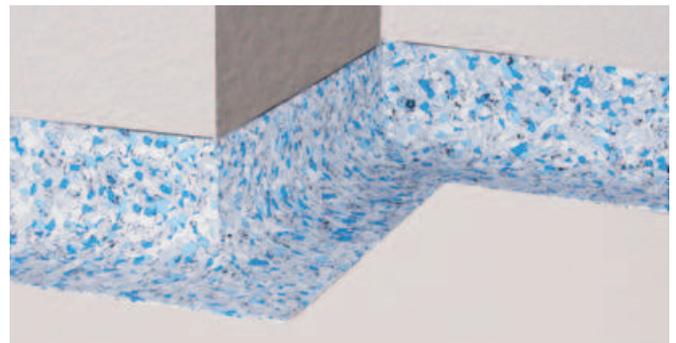
Blue 262 422 000



### Folding Rule

Plastic, unbreakable  
Length 2 m (6' 6 3/4")

Order-No. 262 417 000



### Corner Template

For precise cutting of inside- and outside corners for PVC or Linoleum Installations.

Enables for a perfect result of corners and edges of cove base.



Comes with left and right side template for 60 mm (2 3/8") cove base height

Order-No. 262 147 000

for 100 mm (4") cove base height

Order-No. 262 148 000



### Templates for Wall Profiles

Radius of 25 mm (1") 262 144 000

Radius of 50 mm (2") 262 145 000



### Mitre-Template 45°

30x10 cm (11 3/4 x 4") 262 146 000



## Measuring Technology

**DISTO Laser Rangefinder** For measuring distances, areas and volumes; accuracy  $\pm 3\text{mm}$  (1/8")  
All models are fitted as follows:- Rainproof/ dustproof (in accordance with IP54) - Illuminated LED display - Complete with holster and batteries

### DISTO D2

**Precise measuring - fast and simple - fits in any pocket**

The small and handy basic version was specifically designed for interior applications.



Includes holster and batteries.  
**Order-No. 270 516 500**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Range	0.05 - 60 m (2"-65yd)
Accuracy of measurement	$\pm 1.5\text{mm}$ (1/16")
Dimensions	111x43x23mm (4 1/3 x 1 3/16 x 1")
Battery	2 x AAA
Weight (incl. batteries)	100 g (5.46oz)

### DISTO D3a

**absolute precision – even over obstacles**

The large, illuminated display shows the measurement results and supplementary information clearly and legibly.

The robust housing provides excellent protection against splash water and dust, while the softgrip surface means it is held securely.



Includes holster, hand strap, target and 2 x 1.5V AAA batteries.  
**Order-No. 270 517 100**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Range	0.05 - 100m (2"-109.36 yd)
Accuracy of measurement	$\pm 1.0\text{mm}$ (1/32")
Display	auto lighting
Inclinometer	angles up to $\pm 45^\circ$
Dimensions	127 x 49 x 27,3 mm (5 x 2 x 1")
Batteries	2 x 1.5VAA
Weight	149 gr (5.25 oz)

### DISTO D5

**First Laser Distance Meter with digital Pointfinder (4x zoom), large 2.4" color display and  $\pm 45^\circ$  tilt sensor**

The integrated digital Pointfinder with a 4x zoom and 2.4" color display makes finding the target at long distances much easier. Its high resolution capability provides a sharp, crystal-clear image, which allows measurements to be taken even in glaring sunshine.

The Leica DISTO™ D5 is designed with many functions and features to make measuring easier, particularly when you are working outdoors.



Includes holster, hand strap, target and 2 x 1.5V AAA batteries.  
**Order-No. 270 515 100**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Range	0.05 - 100m (2"-109.36 yd)
Accuracy of measurement	$\pm 1.0\text{mm}$ (1/32")
Dimensions	143,5 x 55 x 30 mm (5 1/2 x 2 3/16 x 1 3/16")
Weight, incl. batteries	195 gr (6.87 oz)

further models on request

### Trotec BD15

**Fast measurements with extreme precision**

You can even measure distances in dark rooms just like you do when the sun is shining – simply switch on light of the big backlit multi-line display.



Especially designed for the indoor use and due to IP 54 rating it's even dust and splash water protected.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Range	0,05 m - 50 m (2" - 54.68 yd)
Accuracy of measurement	$\pm 1,5\text{ mm}$ (1/16")
Dimensions l x w x h	28 x 48 x 115 mm (1 1/8 x 1 7/8 x 4 1/2")
Weight (incl. batteries)	135 g (0.3 lbs)

Includes holster, hand strap, target and batteries.

**Order-No. 270 518 500**

### X2 Crossline Laser

**Self-levelling line laser**

- Long life even in damp or dusty work surroundings
- Diodes are protected from damage during transportation
- No time consuming calibrations and settings needed
- Can be used on tripod



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Range	r = 15 m (16yd)
Operating temperature	0 bis +40°C (32-104°F)
Accuracy of measurement	max $\pm 1.0\text{ mm}(1/32")/m$ (0.057")
Dimensions	120 x 65 x 105 mm (4 3/4 x 2 1/2 x 4 1/8")
Batteries	2 x 1.5VAA
Shelf life (20°)	12h
Weight	400 g (14oz)

Includes 2 x 1.5V AA batteries

**Order-No. 270 581 000**

### FCL Floor Crossline Laser

**Cross Line Laser**

- Spider lines show the centre
- Individual selection of laser lines



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Range	r = 10 m (10.9 yd) / pro Line
Operating temperature	-10 bis +50°C (14-122°F)
Accuracy of measurement	max $\pm 0,030\text{ mm}$ (<1/32")/m (0,017")
Dimensions	55 x 235 x 115 mm (2 3/16 x 9 1/4 x 4 1/2")
Batteries	4 x 1,5VAA
Shelf life (20°)	16h
Weight	650 g (22.88oz)

Includes 4 x 1.5V AA batteries and laser goggles

**Order-No. 270 591 000**

### Laser Goggles

for better visibility of laser marks

especially in bright work surroundings



**Order-No. 270 537 100**

### Aluminum-Tripod

Measurements benefit from a solid working platform. The tripod is designed and made out of robust materials in order to withstand even rough conditions at the construction site.

Height 0.95 - 1.56 m (3'1 1/2" - 5'1 1/2")  
**Order-No. 270 538 100**

Height 0.85 - 2.85 m (2'9 1/2" - 9'4")  
**Order-No. 270 538 000**



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Measuring Technology

### Scribers

#### Combi Scriber

Order-No.	262 130 000
Spare Blades/Spare Pins	
5 Blades	262 415 001
20 Pins	262 126 000



#### Seam Scriber Armstrong

Order-No.	262 135 000
Spare Pins	
5 pcs.	262 126 002



#### Seam Scriber

Order-No.	262 125 000
Spare Pins	
20 pcs.	262 126 000



#### Scriber with wooden grip

Order-No.	262 156 000
Spare Pins	
Pins, 25 pcs.	262 132 002



#### Recess Scriber

Order-No.	262 127 000
Spare Pins	
20 pcs.	262 126 000



#### Double Scriber

Especially for laying PVC stair edges

Order-No.	262 128 000
Spare Pins	
20 pcs.	262 126 000



#### Stair Scriber

For marking the rear edge

Order-No.	262 129 000
Spare Pins	
20 pcs.	262 126 000



#### Seam and Threshold Scriber

Order-No.	262 124 000
Scribing pins, extra sharp	
20 pcs.	262 124 001



#### Combination Bar Scriber

Long version with adjustable scriber bar

Order-No.	262 132 000
-----------	-------------

Spare Blades / Spare Pins

Blades, 6 pcs.	262 132 001
----------------	-------------

Pins, 25 pcs.	262 132 002
---------------	-------------



#### Standard Bar Scriber

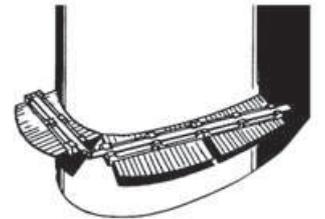
41 cm (1'4 3/16")	262 139 000
-------------------	-------------

Spare Pins

20 pcs.	262 137 000
---------	-------------

### PROFILE MASTER Templates

Case containing 2 adjustable templates which can be joined together enabling precise intricate pattern work to be done. With the help of this tool, floor boards can be precisely marked in a time saving manner.



Case of 2 templates, 20 cm (7 3/4") each and 1 setting angle 40 mm (1 1/2")

Order-No.	464 066 000
-----------	-------------

#### Stair Bevel

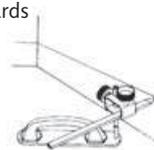
Order-No.	262 143 000
-----------	-------------



#### Height Marking Tool

For skirting boards

Order-No.	222 430 000
-----------	-------------



#### Dividers

150 mm (6"), with bent leg section

Order-No.	262 150 000
-----------	-------------



200 mm (8"), with straight legs

Order-No.	262 151 000
-----------	-------------

200mm (8"), with pencil holder

Order-No.	262 152 000
-----------	-------------



## Measuring

### Measuring Technology

#### Steel Rulers

Width 8 cm (3 1/8"), can be rolled up, T-piece can be unscrewed, T-piece 60 cm (1' 11 9/16")

**Steel Ruler with T-piece** Steel  
210 cm (6' 10 11/16") length  
Order-No. 262 231 000

410 cm (13' 5 3/8") length  
Order-No. 262 233 000

510 cm (16'9") length  
Order-No. 262 234 000

**Steel Ruler with T-piece** Stainless steel  
210 cm (6' 10 11/16") length  
Order-No. 262 230 000

410 cm (13' 5 3/8") length  
Order-No. 262 235 000

510 cm (16'9") length  
Order-No. 262 236 000

#### Steel Rulers

6 cm (2 3/8") width, L=200 cm (6' 6 3/4")  
Order-No. 262 202 000

10 cm (4") width, L=210 cm (6' 10 11/16")  
Order-No. 262 206 000

10 cm (4") width, L=410 cm (13' 5 3/8")  
Order-No. 262 207 000

#### Non-Slip Steel Rulers

Width 8cm (3 3/16"), vaulted  
Length 205 cm (6' 8 11/16")  
Order-No. 262 203 000

Length 405 cm (13' 3 7/16")  
Order-No. 262 204 000

#### Angular Rulers

##### Rigid T Straight-Edge

205 x 60 cm (6' 8 11/16" x 1' 11 9/16")  
40 x 3 mm (1 3/4" x 1/8")  
Order-No. 262 229 000

**Steel Ruler** Beveled on one side  
200 cm (6' 6 3/4") length  
Order-No. 262 226 000

#### Steel Angle

100 x 50 cm (3' 3 3/8" x 1' 7 3/8")  
Order-No. 262 220 000

80 x 40 cm (2' 7 1/2" x 1' 3 3/4")  
Order-No. 262 221 000

**Ruler** Creased for stiffness, stainless steel  
60 cm (1' 11 9/16")  
Order-No. 262 612 220



**Steel Ruler without T-rail** Steel  
210 cm (6' 10 11/16") length  
Order-No. 262 231 100

410 cm (13' 5 3/8") length  
Order-No. 262 233 100

510 cm (16'9") length  
Order-No. 262 234 100

**Steel Ruler without T-rail** Stainless steel  
210 cm (6' 10 11/16") length  
Order-No. 262 230 100

410 cm (13' 5 3/8") length  
Order-No. 262 235 100

510 cm (16'9") length  
Order-No. 262 236 100

**T-piece** 60 cm (1' 11 9/16") length  
Order-No. 262 234 500



### Rulers for Carpet Seaming



#### Waved Ruler

One straight and one waved edge for achieving virtually invisible seams when laying carpets Prevents peaking.

Length: 1900 mm (75")

Order-No. 262 232 000



#### High-Grade Steel Ruler

Length 800 mm (2' 7 1/2"), with handle

Order-No. 262 612 200



#### Seaming Straight-Edge Ruler

Length=600 mm (1' 11 9/16"), stainless steel

Order-No. 262 227 000

### Door Rulers



#### Door Ruler

Retractable, 60 - 100 cm (1' 11 9/16" - 3' 3 3/8")

Order-No. 262 237 000



#### Threshold Ruler

Retractable, 60 cm - 110 cm (1' 11 9/16" - 3' 11 1/4"), stainless, with wooden handle

Order-No. 262 238 000



#### Threshold Ruler

Stainless, with vaulted, hardened steel rails

Retractable, 70 - 120 cm (2' 3 9/16" - 3' 11 1/4")

Order-No. 262 239 000

Retractable, 46 - 73 cm (1' 2 1/16" - 2' 4 3/4") For narrow doors

Order-No. 262 240 000

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Shears



### Miniket Shears

Length 22 cm (8½") with offset handle.

Top selling carpet shears.  
With plastic coated handle.  
Specifically designed to cut curves and along walls.

Length 22 cm (8½"),  
with offset-handle 262 274 000



### Floor Layer Shears

**Top Grade Quality**  
Extra fine teeth, long handles  
and short blades make these  
very strong.

20 cm (7¾") 262 294 000



-> Improved handles with silicon coated finish.

### Carpet Shears

26 cm (10¼") 237 534 000

30 cm (12") 237 533 000



### FINNY Carpet Shears

26 cm (10¼") long, stainless  
262 296 000



### Leather / Carpet / Underlay Shears

Serrated one side, first grade  
quality

22 cm (9") 262 271 000

27 cm (10½") 262 272 000



### 2-Finger Napping Shears

With offset, plastic coated handle

18 cm (7") 237 535 000



### 3-Finger Napping Shears

18 cm (7") 237 536 000



### Knife Edge Shears

First grade quality

21 cm (8¼") 262 275 000



24 cm (9½") 262 276 000



26 cm (10¼") 262 277 000



29 cm (11½") 262 278 000



### Knife Edge Shears left hand

26 cm (10¼") 262 279 000

### FINNY Textile Shears

Stainless

22 cm (8½") 262 297 000



26 cm (10¼") 262 298 000



### FINNY Wallpaper Shears

Stainless

25 cm (10") 565 055 000



### Robuso-Elastic Knife Edge Shears Top Grade Quality

Fine teeth prevent even fine fabric  
from slipping. An inner spring  
between the blades ensures a  
continuously smooth operation.

21 cm (8¼") 262 292 000

24 cm (9½") 262 293 000



-> Improved handles with silicon coated finish.

## Shears

### Textile Shears

#### French Shears

Straight

26 cm (10 1/4"), left handed 237 531 000

26 cm (10 1/4"), right handed 237 531 900

offset

26 cm (10 1/4"), left handed 237 532 000

26 cm (10 1/4"), right handed 237 532 900

#### Textile Shears

13 cm (5") curved 562 285 000

16 cm (6 1/4") straight 562 288 000

#### Utility Shears for Textiles

With plastic grip

21 cm (8 1/4") 562 291 000

#### FINNY Deko Shears

Stainless

13 cm (5") 262 295 000



### Metal Shears

#### Metal Shears

With enhanced leverage

Order-No. 233 931 000



#### Metal Snips

Order-No. 233 935 000



#### Junior Hacksaw

Order-No. 262 411 000



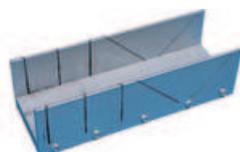
Spare Blades

12 pcs. 262 411 001

#### Mitre Box

Wood 241 000 000

Semi-steel 245 000 000



### Gripper Shears

#### Gripper Shears

Order-No. 237 530 000

Spare Blade 237 530 001

Spare Anvil 237 530 002



#### Mitre Shears

With mitre guide

Order-No. 262 280 000

Spare Blade 262 280 001

Spare mitre guide 262 280 002



#### Mitre Shear

With adjustable stud (every 15°)

Order-No. 262 280 100



#### Profile Shears

With enhanced leverage

Complete with stud 90° and 45°

Order-No. 262 284 000

Spare blade

Order-No. 262 284 001

Spare stud

90°, for straight cuts

Order-No. 262 284 200

45°, for angle cuts

Order-No. 262 284 100



#### Adjustable Vinyl Mitre Shears

For PVC-Profiles and

PVC cable covers

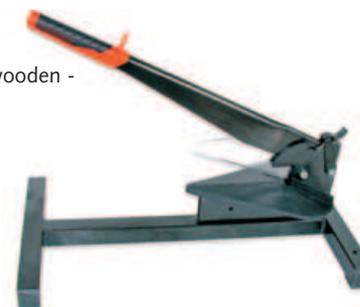
45° angle cut

Order-No. 262 282 000



#### Skirting Board Punch

For neat cuts of synthetic or wooden - profiles, skirting boards etc.



Complete with:

- Replaceable blade made of high-grade steel
- Ridged base
- Adjustable stud for cuts up to 90 degree

Order-No. 233 960 000

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Width x Height	235 x 420 mm (7/8 x 9/16")
Length of handle	380 mm (1'3")
Cutting height max.	28 mm (11/8")
Cutting length	130 mm (5")
Cutting angle	45 - 90°
Weight	2.8 kg (6.2 lbs)

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Stretching Tools and Devices

### Stretchers

#### Knee Kicker Deluxe

Order-No. 237 405 000

#### Spare Gripper Inserts for Knee Kickers

3 pcs. 237 405 001



#### Knee Kicker Standard

5 settings, pins are adjustable to different heights

Order-No. 237 407 000



#### Double Headed Strecher

With independently adjustable pin pads. A handy tool with clean lines, this stretcher serves both as a tubeless stretcher and a seam closing tool, especially useful for matching up patterns.

Comes with an additional lever so that the device can also be used as a tubeless lever stretcher.

Complete in metal case

Order-No. 237 440 000



#### Power Stretcher



Complete with carrying case, 4 extension tubes up to 7 m (7 1/2 yd.), with two heads fine pinned cotton head and coarse pinned head plate

Order-No. 237 410 000

#### Replacement Parts

Cotton Grip Head, fine

Order-No. 237 410 001

#### Stretching Felt

Compound textile: Wool/ mixed fibers with synthetic fleece

25 m (27 yd.) roll, width 2m (6' 6 3/4")

PE foil-packaged

Thickness of 6 mm (1/4") 332 500 000

Thickness of 7 mm (1/4") 332 500 100



### Heat Bond Irons and Tapes



#### Iron

With built-in heat shield and thermostat with four settings. Teflon base.

#### Complete with stand

230 V 237 000 500

120 V 237 000 900

#### Iron Kit complete

Iron complete in metal in carrying case, with stand, one 20 m (22 yd.) roll of standard heat bond tape, 10 m (11 yd.) extension lead

230 V 237 000 000



### Heat Bond Tapes

#### Standard Quality

For residential use or use with standard woven carpets.

1 x 20 m (22 yd.) 237 010 000

10 x 20 m (22 yd.) 237 010 100

4 x 50 m (55 yd.) 237 010 300



#### Super Quality

For woven carpets, jute backs and synthetic double back for even heat distribution.

1 x 20 m (22 yd.) 237 012 100

10 x 20 m (22 yd.) 237 012 200

4 x 50 m (55 yd.) 237 012 300



#### Gold Quality

Extra heavy duty for commercial use. Object quality with gold foil for even heat distribution.

1 x 20 m (22 yd.) 237 013 100

10 x 20 m (22 yd.) 237 013 200

4 x 50 m (55 yd.) 237 013 300



## Stretching Tools and Devices

### Stretching Tools

Tack and Moulding Lifter

Order-No. 237 540 000



### Stair Tools

7 cm (2¾") 237 542 000

9 cm (3½") 237 542 100

Bent, for working beneath radiators

Order-No. 237 542 001



### Nail Driving Bar



Order-No. 237 544 000



### Claw Hammer

570 g (20 oz) 237 545 000



### Standard Tack Hammer

460 g (16 oz) 237 546 000



### Carpet grippers

#### Standard No. 140

For standard carpet flooring

Height of nails 5 mm (3/16")

Order-No. 331 200 500



#### Standard No. 141

For thin carpet flooring

Height of nails 4 mm (3/16")

Order-No. 331 201 500



#### Standard No. 185

Prenailed for subfloor and concrete subsoil

Height of nails 5 mm (3/16")

Order-No. 331 203 000



Packaging unit Nos. 140/141/185:

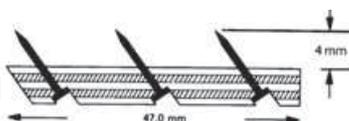
Pack of 100 pcs., 152 cm (4' 12") each = 152 m (166 yd.)

#### Extra Wide No. 142

3-rowed, width 40 mm (1 1/2"), for standard carpet flooring

Height of nails 4 mm (3/16")

Order-No. 331 204 000



Packaging unit no. 142: Pack of 50 pcs., 152 cm (4'12") each = 76 m (83 yd.)

### Seam Rollers

#### Seam Roller

Single Axle with star wheel roller

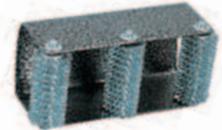
Order-No. 237 100 000



#### Carpet Tractor

Three axis at 12 star wheels each

Order-No. 237 105 000



#### Multi-Roller

With 24 star wheels

Order-No. 237 101 000



#### Combi-Multi-Roller

With 3 hard rubber rollers and 18 star wheels

Order-No. 237 102 000



#### Multi-Roller

With 4 hard rubber rollers

Order-No. 237 103 000



#### Multi-Roller

With 2 narrow steel rollers

Order-No. 237 104 000



#### Seam Clamp

plastic coated holder  
Pin-cushion 30 x 70 mm  
(1 3/16 x 2 3/4")

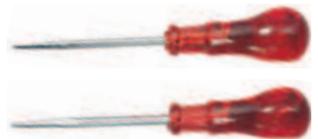
Order-No. 262 242 000



#### Scratch Awl

Round 237 547 000

Square 237 548 000



#### Carpet Edge Cutter "de Luxe"

For cutting stretched carpet flooring next to walls. Adjustable throat to accommodate varying pile height. PVC coated handle, suitable for work beneath radiators due to adjustable handle (up to 180°)

Order-No. 262 281 000



#### Spare Blades

10 pcs. 262 281 001

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Adhesives and Cartridges

### Spray-Contact-Adhesive GLUKON®

Ready to use without electric power or a compressor.

Easy to transport to the job site.

GLUKON® can be used to bond a wide spectrum of materials including carpet, pvc, felt, fabric, linoleum, cork, rubber, foam, wood, glass, MDF, most plastics and metal.

Both sides of the material need be coated with the contact adhesive for a revolutionary fixing strength.

#### Other features

- almost odour-free, water-resistant and clear.
- Ideal for covering stairs (approx. 30% higher productivity compared to manual glue applications)
- With a double sided coating a 17 kg container lasts for approx. 125 m<sup>2</sup>
- 17 kg GLUKON® replaces approx. 65 kg of regular contact adhesive.
- Shelf life: min. 12 months after opening the container.
- Low initial investment
- Selve Contained Maintenance Free System
- High Solids – Low Solvent Content



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Consumption	15-18 m <sup>2</sup> (18-22 yd <sup>2</sup> )/kg
Shearing strength	> 150 psi
Transpiration time	1- 3 min
Processing time	
premium	4 h
classic	24 h
Heat resistance	
premium	> +130°C (266°F)
classic	> +100°C (212 °F)

#### Glukon® Premium Quality

17 kg (37.48 lbs) 334 073 000

#### Glukon® Classic Quality

17 kg (37.48 lbs) 334 072 000

#### Spare Accessories

Glukon® Spray Gun  
Order-No. 334 072 100

Glukon® Spare Nozzle  
Order-No. 334 072 200

Glukon® Spare Hose (Length 5,5 m)  
Order-No. 334 072 300

### Adhesive Cartridges without cartridge gun

#### Panel Adhesive

A general purpose mastic based on synthetic rubber, this adhesive is easy to apply and suitable for wood panelling, drywall, insulation board and various plastics. Also suitable for the installation of carpet gripper.

310 ml cartridge

Single cartridge 334 063 000

Pack of 12 Cartridges 334 063 100

#### GRIPFILL Panel Adhesive

A multi-purpose gap-filling high-performance adhesive  
310 ml cartridge

Single cartridge 334 500 001

Pack of 12 cartridges 334 500 000



TKL-Adhesive & Cartridge Guns see page 133

### Adhesive Tins

#### Anker Weld Latex Adhesive

Made of solvent-free natural rubber latex (60%)



500 ml - tin  
Single tin 334 041 300

Pack of 12 tins 334 041 400

#### Contact Adhesive

A contact adhesive, based on synthetic rubber. For boards made of synthetic materials, wood, veneer, PVC, metal and leather. Suitable for porous surfaces



1 l can 334 081 000

5 l can 334 081 200

#### Spray Adhesive

For textiles, polystyrene foam etc.



500 ml tin  
Single tin 334 051 000

Pack of 12 tins 334 051 100

#### Anti-fraying Spray

Prevents woven carpets, sisal and coco from fraying when cut.



600 ml tin  
Single tin 334 031 000

Pack of 12 tins 334 031 100

### Carpet Seam Protection

Prevents high edges and the from fraying out

This production can be used on all types of carpeting where the seam needs to be strengthened.

Carpet Seam Protection stabilizes within the longitudinal seam as well as in-cut seams. Prevents from fraying and loosing and can be used for repairing damaged seams.

132 gr (4.65 oz) / 150 ml sufficient for approx 25 running meter (27 yd)



132 ml tube  
Order-No. 334 017 000



### Seam Tapes

Adhesive on both sides, highly resistant to softener agents  
Width 50 mm (2 ")

10 m (11yd.) 335 250 100

25 m (22yd.) 335 350 100



## Press-on Tools

### Pressure Roller

Detachable handle and galvanized rollers, complete with protector caps \* (\*30 kg and 50 kg Pressure Rollers only)



#### Pressure Roller 30 kg (66 lbs)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
3 parts Weight approx.	30 kg (66 lbs)
Roll-Ø	120 mm (4¾")
Total width	310 mm (12 ¼")
Order-No.	262 390 000



#### Pressure Roller 50 kg (110 lbs)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
4 parts	
Weight approx.	50 kg (110 lbs)
Roll-Ø	120 mm (4¾")
Total width	510 mm (20")
Order-No.	262 391 000



#### Pressure Roller 80 kg (176 lbs)

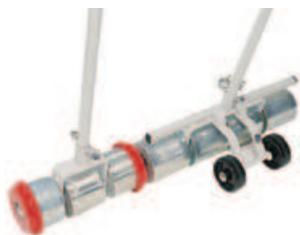
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
4 parts	
Weight approx.	80 kg (176 lbs)
Roll-Ø	160 mm (6 ¼")
Total width	510 mm (1' 8 1/16")
Order-No.	262 400 000



#### Accessories

<b>Chassis</b>	
For pressure rollers	
50 (110 lbs) + 80 kg (76 lbs)	
Order-No.	262 395 000

<b>Transport Wheels Protector Caps Ø 120 mm (4 1/16"), pair</b>	
For Pressure Rollers	
30 kg (66 lbs) + 50 kg (110 lbs)	
Order-No.	262 390 015



### GLIDA

For dual purpose

Working width  
38 cm (1'3")  
Handle length  
120 cm (3'11¼")

Weight approx.  
10 kg (22 lbs)



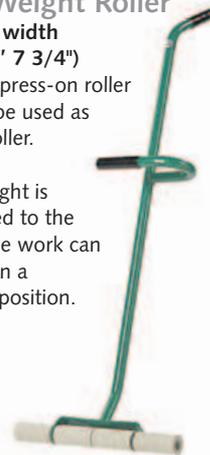
Order-No. 262 406 000

### Light Weight Roller

Working width  
45 cm (1' 7 3/4")

The new press-on roller can also be used as a seam roller.

Body weight is transferred to the tool so the work can be done in a standing position.



Order-No. 262 401 000

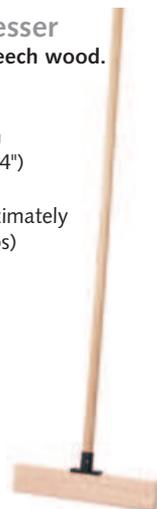
### Carpet Presser

Made from beech wood.

Working width  
40 cm (1' 5 3/4")

Weight approximately  
1.8 kg (3.97 lbs)

Handle length  
150 cm (5' 9")



Order-No. 262 406 600

### Wall / Floor Roller

With telescopic extendable handle



Order-No. 262 403 000



### Pressing Hammer

Order-No. 262 378 000

### Cork Press

With rounded edges

300 x 120 x 25 mm  
(11¾ x 4¾ x 1") 262 380 000



### Cork Press

With wooden handle

300 x 137 x 25/40 mm  
(11¾ x 5 3/8 x 1/ 1½") 262 381 000



### Weights

Container with 15 weights, approx.  
22 kg (49 lbs)

Order-No. 262 392 000



### Sand Bag (empty)

47 x 19 cm  
(1' 6 ½" x 7 ½") 262 405 000

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Staplers and Nailers

"MAESTRI BY JANSER®"

### Electric Nailers and Guns

For professional use with:  
MET 80, MET 4000, MET 4/606,  
MET 30 and MET 30/08

Interior designers, floor layers, joiners, carpenters, and decorators have been using these reliable tools for many years to fit staples and brads neatly and effortlessly.

All MET tools operate without vibration or kickbacks. The housing is made of shockproof, fibre-enhanced synthetic material. Power supply is 120/230V and comes complete with a transport case.

### MET 80 Staple Gun

The proven stapler for upholstery.

Order-No. 571 460 000

Staples for MET 80  
(pack of 10,000 pcs.)

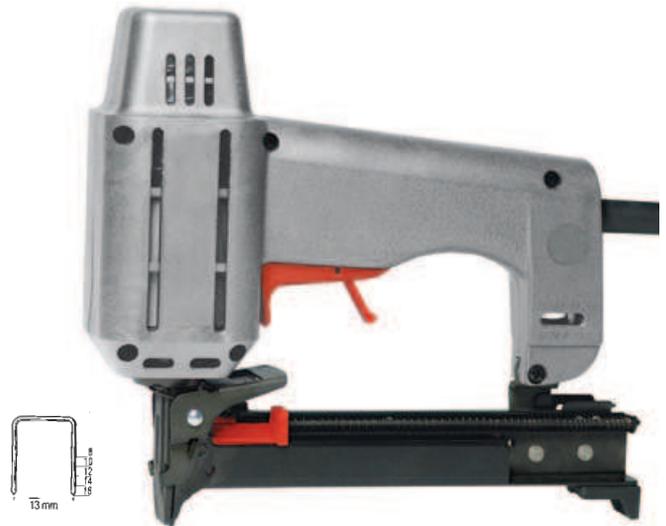
8 mm (5/16") 571 460 208

10 mm (3/8") 571 460 210

12 mm (1/2") 571 460 212

14 mm (9/16") 571 460 214

16 mm (5/8") 571 460 216



Using the MET 4000 for fixing stretched carpets



Upholstery with MET 80 or MET 4/606



Using the MET 30 for paneling



Using the ME 30/08 for invisibly countersinking brads when fixing skirting boards

### MET 4000 Staple Gun

For all upholstery purposes. Suitable for fixing textile floor coverings on stairs, around bathroom fittings and on mouldings.

Countersinking staples into plywood, chipboards, fiber boards and panel

Order-No. 571 461 000

### MET 4/606 Staple and Brad Gun

A multipurpose gun for both staples and brads. Good for repairing chipboards and plywood. Also suitable for deep floor carpets and all types of floor coverings.

Order-No. 571 462 000

### MET 30 Brad Gun

Suitable for fixing laminate, profiles, skirting boards and beading.

Fitted with a rubber underlay to prevent damage to working surfaces.

Brads are nearly invisible.

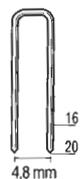
Order-No. 571 463 000

### MET 30/08 Brad Gun

Invisibly countersink brads when fixing skirting boards. Brads are even thinner and when countersunk in wood or laminate skirting boards and profiles, the brad remains invisible. There is no need for sealing any holes. Also suitable for fixing beading and mouldings.

Order-No. 571 464 000

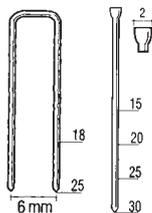
Staples for  
MET 4000  
(packaging unit in pcs.)



16 mm (5/8") (10,000)  
Order-No. 571 461 216

20 mm (13/16") (10,000)  
Order-No. 571 461 220

Staples for  
MET 4/606  
(packaging unit)



18 mm (11/16") (5,000 pcs)  
Order-No. 571 462 218

23 mm (7/8") (2,900 pcs)  
Order-No. 571 462 224

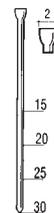
25 mm (1") (5,000 pcs)  
Order-No. 571 462 225

Brads for MET 4/606 (packaging unit)  
15 mm (9/16") (8,000 pcs)  
Order-No. 571 462 115

20 mm (13/16") (7,000 pcs)  
Order-No. 571 462 120

25 mm (1") (5,000 pcs)  
Order-No. 571 462 125

Brads for  
MET 30  
(packaging unit in pcs.)



15 mm (9/16") (8,000.)  
Order-No. 571 462 115

20 mm (13/16") (7,000)  
Order-No. 571 462 120

25 mm (1") (5,000)  
Order-No. 571 462 125

30 mm (1 3/16 ") (4,000)  
Order-No. 571 462 130

Brads for  
MET 30/08  
(packaging unit in pcs.)



15 mm (9/16") (6,100)  
Order-No. 571 464 115

20 mm (13/16") (6,100)  
Order-No. 571 464 120

25 mm (1") (6,100)  
Order-No. 571 464 125

30 mm (1 3/16 ") (6,100)  
Order-No. 571 464 130

## Staplers and Nailers

### Impulse IM 50 F18 Brad Gun

**Tubeless and cordless**  
There is no quicker or easier way

#### Advantages

- Tubeless and cordless
- Immediately ready for use
- Strong like a pneumatic nailer
- Light but heavy duty
- Adjustable penetration depth
- Proven reliability worldwide

#### Function:

After positioning the gun, a tiny quantity of fuel is injected into the combustion chamber. By pulling the trigger a spark is ignited and the piston moves down.

Without having to use a compressor, this mechanism is as powerful as a pneumatic device.

#### Application:

Skirting boards and strips (also on plaster), interior decoration, and installation

#### For the following trades:

Interior design, floor laying, carpentry, joinery, painting, stage design, fairs/exhibitions

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Weight	2.3 kg (5 lbs)
Height xLength	290 x 275 mm (11 3/8 x 11")
Length of nails	16 - 50 mm (5/8 - 2") (Type F18)
Nail thickness	Ø 1.2 mm (3/64")
Nail head	Ø 1.6 mm (<1/16")
Capacity	
- Magazine	100 brads
- 1 fuel cell approx.	1,000 brads
- Battery approx.	4,000 brads

Impulse Nailer IM50 F18 complete with carrying case, 1 battery, 1 battery charger, 1 pair of protective goggles

**Order-No. 571 900 000**



#### Service Case with 1 of each

Spray cleaner, spark plug, spark plug spanner, oil, Allen key, cleaning cloth, cleaning manual (on CD)

**Order-No. 571 900 116**

#### Accessories

PACK of 2000 brads and 2 fuel cartridges

**Brad length 16 mm (5/8") 571 900 050**

**Brad length 25 mm (1") 571 900 051**

**Brad length 32 mm (1 1/4") 571 900 052**

**Brad length 38 mm (1 3/8") 571 900 053**

**Brad length 50 mm (2") 571 900 054**

Single T brads can be used at measurements from 16-50 mm (5/8 - 2") (see page 5.76)

PACK of 2000 brads and 2 fuel cartridges

Brads (V2A / high-grade steel)

**Brad length 16 mm (5/8") 571 900 080**

**Brad length 25 mm (1") 571 900 081**

**Brad length 32 mm (1 1/4") 571 900 082**

**Brad length 38 mm (1 3/8") 571 900 083**

**Brad length 50 mm (2") 571 900 084**

#### Spare battery

**Order-No. 571 900 061**

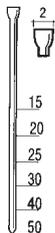
Fuel cartridges (Pack of 2 pcs.)

**Order-No. 571 900 060**

### Pneumatic Stapler TG50

delivered complete in transport case

**Order-No. 571 870 000**



#### Brads for TG 50

(packaging unit in pcs.)

**15 mm (9/16") (8,000) 571 462 115**

**20 mm (13/16") (7,000) 571 462 120**

**25 mm (1") (5,000) 571 462 125**

**30 mm (1 3/16") (4,000) 571 462 130**

**40 mm (1 9/16") (7,000) 571 462 140**

**50 mm (2") (5,000) 571 462 150**



#### Accessories

Accessories-Set complete containing:

- 10 m (11yd) air hose
- fast attachment clutch
- hose clamp

**Order-No. 571 501 000**

#### Spare Parts

Spiral Spring 4m / 9 mm (13' 1/2 / 3/8")

**Order-No. 571 415 000**

### ROCAMA 16 Hand Tacker

Top of the line staple and brad gun for professional use.

- Infinitely adjustable penetration depth
- Solid metal casing
- Small and handy
- Weighs only 670 g (24 oz)

**Order-No. 571 191 000**



### Staple Hammer

Heavy duty version for affixing thin materials. (e.g. Underlay to subfloor)

**Order-No. 237 504 000**



### Tjep Nailer

A handy tool for fixing coverings, strips, panelling, plywood, chipboard, fiberboard and plasterboard.

**Order-No. 221 900 000**

Staples and Brads see page 82

# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Staplers and Nailers

### Staples and T-Brads

#### Staples

Type 37  
for Novus J-162

(Pack of 5,000)

6 mm (1/4") 571 301 000

8 mm (5/16") 571 302 000

10 mm (3/8") 571 303 000

12 mm (1/2") 571 304 000

15 mm (9/16") 571 305 000

#### Staples

For Duo-Fast Elektrik Staple Nailer 5018,  
Hand Staple Gun LT 850 and Pneumatic  
Nailer IE-D16 / 1m-D16 / HG6-16

(packaging unit)

6 mm (1/4") (5,000) 571 506 000

8 mm (5/16") (5,000) 571 508 000

10 mm (3/8") (5,000) 571 510 000

#### Staples

Nails Type 53  
for ROCAMA 16 / Novus J19  
(PU in pcs.)

8 mm (5/16") (5,000) 571 191 208

10 mm (3/8") (5,000) 571 191 210

12 mm (1/2") (5,000) 571 191 212

14 mm (9/16") (5,000) 571 191 214

16 mm (5/8") (4,000) 571 191 216

Stapels for MART 50 (Pack of 5,000)

6 mm (1/4") 237 504 206

8 mm (5/16") 237 504 208

10 mm (3/8") 237 504 210

#### Staple Remover

Order-No. 571 591 000

#### T-Brads

Type J  
for Novus J105 / J100 /

J-19EADHG / J-172 /

J-172A / J-230

(Pack of 1,000)

16 mm (5/8") 571 710 000

19 mm (3/4") 571 711 000

25 mm (1") 571 712 000

30 mm (1 3/16") 571 713 000

For Pneumatic Nailer DF50/ 32 SD / BB-  
4440 / Rivet Hammer /

DEB-30 and FN1850

(packaging unit)

16 mm (5/8") (10,000) 571 606 000

18 mm (11/16") (10,000) 571 603 000

25 mm (1") (5,000) 571 601 000

29 mm (1 3/16") (5,000) 571 608 000

32 mm (1 1/4") (5,000) 571 602 000

35 mm (1 3/8") (5,000) 571 609 000

40 mm (1 9/16") (5,000) 571 610 000

50 mm (2") (5,000) 571 612 000

#### Tjep-Brads

(Pack of 2,000)

19 mm (3/4") 221 912 000

25 mm (1") 221 913 000

Brads for ROCAMA 16

(packaging unit in pcs.)

15 mm (9/16") (8,000) 571 462 115



## Compressors

### Compressors

#### Silent Compressor JUN-AIR Mod.4-15

##### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V / 120V
Motor output	180 W (0.3 hp)
Suction rate	44L/min
Max pressure	8 bar
Tank capacity	15 liters
Dimensions: Length x Width x Height	38x38x47 cm (1'3" x 1'3" x 1'6 1/2")
Weight	21.6 kg (48 lbs)

Order-No. 223 380 000

Compressor-Oil 0.5L

For Silent Compressor

Order-No. 223 380 007



#### Orkan 215

Rugged, heavy duty compressor

With:

- Soft hand grip
- Robust wheels
- Tank pressure gauge
- Depressuriser gauge
- No safety check required

##### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V
Motor output	1100 W (1.5HP)
Suction rate	215L/min
Filling capacity	115L/min.
Max pressure	10 bar
Tank capacity	24 Liter
Dimensions LxWxH	64x31x61 cm (25 3/16 x 12 3/16 x 24")
Weight	22.5 kg (49.6 lbs)

Order-No. 223 260 000

Compressor-Oil 1L

for piston compressor

Order-No. 223 300 007



#### TWINSTAR 450

Highly efficient with belt drive

With:

- Shift start
- Pneumatic tires
- Tank pressure gauge
- Motor protection
- Depressuriser with water separator
- Double support with rubber protection
- Quality pressure button and relief valve

##### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V
Motor output	2200 W (3HP)
Motor speed	2780 rpm
Compressor speed	1420 rpm
Suction rate	420L/min
Filling capacity	280L/min
Max pressure	10 bar
Tank capacity	50 Liter
Dimensions LxWxH	90x30x71 cm (35 1/2 x 11 7/8 x 28")
Weight	42 kg (92.6 lbs)

Order-No. 223 290 000



## Special Aids

### 2-Gear Screwdriver ALi 10,8 G With Lithium-ion technology

With this compact impact drill all assembly work can be quickly and precisely carried out.

Thanks to its high performing lithium-ion batteries, this impact drill is always ready for action. No more battery charging before starting work.

The built-in LED light helps with precision work or when working in dark areas.

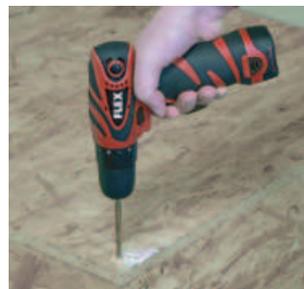
This handy and lightweight impact drill is the perfect partner for continuous working.



Includes separate LED lamp.



integrated  
LED-light



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Battery voltage	10.8 V
Battery capacity	1.3 Ah
Torsion	38 Nm
Torque positions	20+1
Speed without load - 1 gear	0-345 rpm
Speed without load - 1 gear	0-1240 rpm
Tool fixture	0,8-10 mm (1/32 - 3/8")
Weight with battery	1.10 kg (2.4 lbs)

Complete with plastic carrying case, additional battery pack, rapid battery charger, LED light, and socket and bit set.

Order-No. 575 300 200

### Suction Turtle

Drill without dust on walls and ceilings  
Work can be carried out nearly dust free with this flexible and self-adhesive vacuum.

#### Suction Turtle

With pin joint pipe 32 mm (1 1/4")	
Blue	570 930 000
Red	570 930 001
Green	570 930 002



#### Accessories

##### Extension hose

High-quality hose, textile and steel wire reinforced with flexible endpiece.

Length 2m (6' 6 3/4") 570 931 000

##### Suction hose for use in corners

Set of 2 570 930 100



### Protective Coverings

#### COVERTAC Special protective foil

Self-adhesive, residue-free when removed

For protection during renovation and decoration. Simply unroll COVERTAC onto flooring with special COVERTAC applicator.

Only suitable for textile floor covering.

#### COVERTAC Special Protective Foil

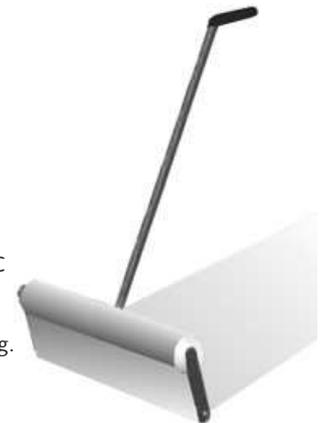
Width 60 cm (1' 11 9/16"),

Length 100 m (109 yd.)

Order-No. 896 100 000

#### Unroll tool Universal

Order-No. 896 000 000



### Lifting and Carrying Aids

#### DUOPLAC Transportation Tool

- Innovative and solid design
- Can be fixed to the belt
- Rubber coated grip



Pair

Order-No. 262 425 500



#### Claw Lifter

For lifting up tiled carpet floor coverings



Order-No. 262 428 200

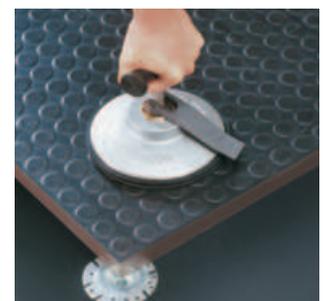


#### Vacuum Lifter

For lifting up tiled floor coverings with smooth surfaces, e.g. synthetic materials, rubber coverings with studs, linoleum and ceramic tiles



Order-No. 262 428 100



#### 2-Head Suction Lifte

For transporting panels and for making adjustments when laying floor coverings

Order-No. 262 428 000



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Installation aids

### Glue Guns

Ideal tools for gluing wood or aluminium profiles onto all types of subfloors. Also suitable for other tasks such as upholstery.

- High melting power
- Light and handy
- Adjustable temperature
- Convenient handling
- Integrated on/off switch
- Mechanical setting for precise repeated application volume
- Distance of trigger can be adjusted to size of operator's hand

#### Glue Gun HB 220

for glue sticks Ø 12 mm (1/2")



Technical Specification	
Power supply	230 V
Heating capacity	220 W
Application temperature	140 - 220°C (284-428°F)
Glue sticks	200 x Ø12mm (1/2")
Melting Power	0,7 - 1,2 kg (1.5-2-6lbs)/h
Dimensions	290 x 230 x 55 mm (11 1/2 x 9 1/16 x 6 3/16")
Weight	600 g (21.12oz)

comes in case with spare nozzle

Order-No. 237 085 000

#### Glue Sticks Ø 12 mm (1/2")

200 mm (7 7/8") length / transparent for HB 220 / TEC 700 / Mod.211

Pack of 5 kg 237 092 500

#### Glue Gun HB 320

for glue sticks Ø 18 mm (3/4")



Technical Specification	
Power supply	230 V
Heating capacity	400 W
Application temperature	120 - 220°C (248-428°F)
Glue sticks	300 x Ø18mm (3/4")
Melting Power	1,2 - 1,8 kg (2.6-4 lbs)/h
Dimensions	275 x 225 x 70 mm (10 7/8 x 8 7/8 x 2 3/4")
Weight	900 g (31.68oz)

comes in case with spare nozzle

Order-No. 237 097 600

#### Glue sticks Ø 18 mm

300 mm (11 7/8") length / transparent for HB300/ 320

Pack of 5 kg 237 098 000

#### Glue slugs Ø 43 mm (5") for TEC 3200

50 mm (2") length / transparent (Pack of 2 x 5 kg (11lbs) = 10kg ( 22 lbs))

Order-No. 237 098 500

### Foam Saw

The foam saw is available with a wide range of different saw sizes for different materials.

Cuts foam materials of up to 300 mm (11 7/8") thickness.

Without saw blades and without blade guide

Order-No. 572 000 000

#### Saw blades, pair

For materials

up to 130 mm (5 1/8") 572 000 002

up to 200 mm (8") 572 000 003

up to 300 mm (12") 572 000 004

#### Saw blade guide

For materials

up to 130 mm (5 1/8") 572 000 006

up to 200 mm (8") 572 000 007

up to 300 mm (12") 572 000 008



### Fitting & Fixing of Skirting boards

#### Universal Skirting Corner Cutter Type 1000



Suitable for Dölkem shock-type cove bases S40/22

Order-No. 222 436 000

#### Replacement Parts

##### Spare Spring

222 428 001

##### Spare Handle long + short lever

complete with spring

222 436 015

##### Spare Blade 100 mm (4")

222 428 006

#### Pressure Kit

for design floors 2-3 mm (3/32 - 1/8")

plastic, pair

Order-No. 222 436 010



#### Skirting Corner Cutter

suitable for Gardinia Core bases

Order-No. 222 434 000

#### Skirting Corner Cutter

suitable for Bolta skirting boards



Order-No. 222 434 500

#### Edge Cutter

For straight cutting of shock-type cove bases



Order-No. 222 435 000

#### Adhesive Injector Syringe

Unbreakable nylon With 3 needles



Order-No. 237 070 000

#### Replacement Syringe Needles

3 pcs. 237 070 002

#### Rapid-Applicator

For accurate application of adhesive to the wall when fitting skirting boards



Order-No. 229 000 000

#### Adhesive applicator for wall cove base



Order-No. 229 100 000

#### Tin of adhesive

Order-No. 229 100 001

#### Metal Hammer



300 g (11 oz) 262 461 000

500 g (18 oz) 262 463 000

#### Rubber Hammer



Black 262 467 000

White (does not leave colour marks) 262 468 000

#### Pliers



160 mm (6 3/8") 262 455 000

200 mm (8") 262 456 000

## Tool Cases

### BASIC Tool Cases

Ideal for medium loading capacities



#### Apprentice's Bag

Black grained sheet steel with front compartments and an aluminium-enhanced bottom shell.

#### Technical Specification

Material	black synthetic leather
Dimensions (inside)	420 x 160 x 250 mm (16 1/2 x 6 1/4 x 9 7/8")
Weight	2.1 kg (4.6lbs)

Tools not included

Order-No. 262 443 000



### NEW CLASSIC Tool Cases

Ideal for professional craftsman

- Embossed leather
- Extra heavy duty
- Number of key locks
- High moisture protection
- Stable handles with metal rails
- Sturdy internal compartments
- Protective floor gliders integrated
- Long lasting value, high durability
- Enforced with aluminium angles and ABS side frames

#### NEW CLASSIC Tool Case



Front and back can be opened partially.  
Centre panel can be removed.

#### Technical Specification

Material	black leather
Dimensions (inside)	390 x 185 x 310 mm (15 3/8 x 7 1/4 x 12 3/16")
Weight	2.8 kg (6.2 lbs)

Tools not included

Order-No. 262 445 000



#### NEW CLASSIC Universal Tool Case



- Front can be opened, with 11 adjustable loops
- 8 adjustable loops on back wall
- Bottom shell made of unbreakable plastic
- Lockable

Complete with tools

Contents:

- 1 Lifting claw
- 1 Allway hand scraper
- 1 Pack Allway Blades (10 pcs.)
- 1 Rubber Kneepads (Pair)
- 1 Miniket-Shear
- 1 carpet scissors (for 3 fingers)
- 1 Pliers
- 1 Locksmith's hammer 300 g (11 oz)
- 1 High-quality ruler
- 1 Rough edged hammer
- 2 Seam Staples
- 1 Multi-Roller Combi
- 1 bodkin
- 1 chalk line
- 1 chalk refill blue
- 1 SILVER KNIFE (red)
- 1 SILVER KNIFE (yellow)
- 100 straight Blades
- 100 hooked Blades
- 1 Saw Blade Wood
- 1 Saw Blade Metal
- 1 Spatula for Adhesive 21 cm (8 3/8")
- 10 blades for adhesive spreaders A2 21 cm (8 3/8")
- 10 blades for adhesive spreaders B1 21 cm (8 3/8")
- 1 sanding block

#### Technical Specification

Material	black leather
Dimensions (inside)	440 x 185 x 300 mm (1'5 5/16" x 7 1/4" x 12")
Weight	2.9 kg (6.4lbs)

Tools not included

Order-No. 262 438 000



Order-No. 262 610 900

### TOP LINE Tool Cases

The Top Line series was developed together with professional craftsmen and is extremely well crafted and durable with high functionality and a nice design.

With the CP7 Tool Holding System, the pockets can be packed individually.

- Clip locks
- Extra thick and embossed leather
- Protective floor gliders integrated
- Ergonomic, cushioned carrying handle
- Extremely durable and enforced by aluminium angles and ABS sidewalls

#### TOP LINE Tool Case



Front wall fitted with tool holder Ø 26 mm (1")  
Back wall fitted with tool holder Ø 15 mm (9/16")  
Front compartment, snap-in locks

#### Technical Specification

Material	black leather
Dimensions (inside)	440 x 185 x 300 mm (17 3/8 x 7 1/4 x 11 3/4")
Weight	2.9 kg (6.4lbs)

Tools not included

Order-No. 262 446 500



# 2 Laying of Floor Coverings

## Tool Cases

### TOP LINE Drawer Case



Four-part drawer case with new tool holding system. The front wall can be opened and middle wall is fitted with one tool holder Ø15 mm (9/16"). Back wall can be partly opened, fitted with one tool holder Ø26 mm (1"). Carrying tray, subdivision for small parts, and snap-in locks included.

Technical Specification	
Material	black leather
Dimensions (inside)	410 x 190 x 280 mm (1'5 11/16" x 7 1/2" x 1'1 3/8")
Weight	4.6 kg (10.1 lbs)
<b>Tools not included</b>	
Order-No.	262 449 000



### PROFI LINE Tool Boxes

- plastic case that is resistant to oils and chemicals
- handy size with great capacity

#### PROFI LINE Tool Box

This black, polypropylene toolbox is fitted with a sturdy grip and a removable carrying tray with subdivisions. Also includes mountings for circular saw blades up to Ø180 mm (7 1/4") and a quick-lock closure system that is lockable with a padlock.



Technical Specification	
Material	black leather
Dimensions (inside)	585 x 290 x 280 mm (23 1/32 x 11 3/8 x 11 1/4")
Weight	3.06 kg (6.75 lbs)
<b>Tools not included</b>	
Order-No.	262 439 900



### NEW CLASSIC Drawer Case



Four-part drawer case with a body reinforced with aluminium. The front wall can be opened and the middle wall is fitted with a waterproof loop holder with 11 loops. The back wall can be partially opened and is fitted with 11 adjustable loops. Also includes carrying tray, subdivision for small parts and removable locks.

Technical Specification	
Material	black leather
Dimensions (inside)	410 x 190 x 280 mm (1'4 3/16" x 7 1/2" x 12")
Weight	4.7 kg (10.4 lbs)
<b>Tools not included</b>	
Order-No.	262 440 000



### JANSER Tool Bag

This specially designed tool bag is ideal for storage of all tools used for floor laying and carpentry. It has 15 exterior pockets, a tape measure holder and a nametag.

There are 22 practical pockets and holders inside the tool bag.

The two sturdy Velcro strips enable you to carry telescopic handles, spirit levels and other tools too long to fit in the bag.

The solid handles are made of metal with a comfortable, ergonomic grip.

With the ergonomic shoulder strap the tool bag can be carried conveniently.

Technical Specification	
Material	600D Polyester
Dimensions LxWxH	600 x 300 x 300 mm (23 1/2 x 11 7/8 x 11 7/8")
Weight	3 kg (6.6 lbs)
<b>Tools not included</b>	
Order-No.	262 443 700



## Systainers

### Systainer II®

for welding kit / iron kit

Height	157.5 mm (6 3/16")
Dimensions (inside) HxWxD	124x377x277 mm (4 7/8 x 14 7/8 x 10 3/4")
without insets	
Order-No.	237 000 100



### Systainer IV®

for HF125

Height	315 mm (12 3/8")
Dimensions (inside) HxWxD	281x360x272 mm (11 1/16 x 14 3/16 x 10 3/4")
without insets	
Order-No.	114 200 010



### Systainer III®

for KFU / DOOR TRIMMER

Height	210 mm (8 1/4")
Dimensions (inside) HxWxD	176x375x274 mm (6 7/8 x 14 3/4 x 10 3/4")
without insets	
Order-No.	223 911 915



### Maxi-Systainer III®

for HF 150

Height	210 mm (8 1/4")
Dimensions (inside) HxWxD	168x545x330 mm (6 1/2 x 21 1/2 x 13")
without insets	
Order-No.	114 100 310



### Systainer V®

for GAP-FILL-cartridges

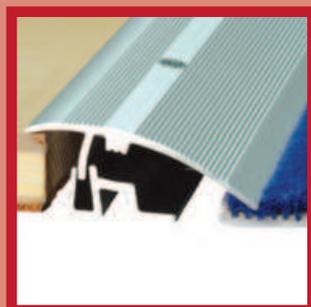
Weight	3.1 kg (6.8 lbs)
Height	420 mm (16 1/2")
Dimensions (inside) HxWxD	395x360x272 mm (15 1/2 x 14 3/16 x 10 3/4")
without cartridge insert	
Order-No.	499 001 010



# 3

## Accessories for laying parquet and laminated flooring

- Profiles and Strips, Mico-Angles
- Skirting Boards
- Protective Office Mats
- Screws, Dowels, Nails

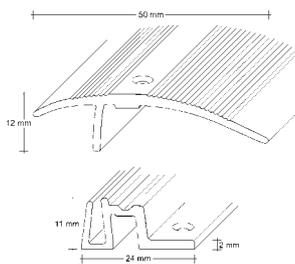
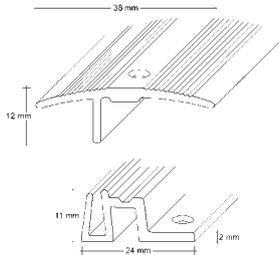
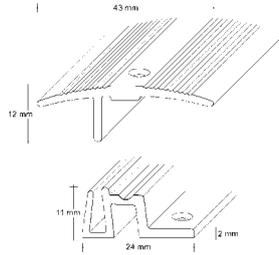


## Metal profiles and strips

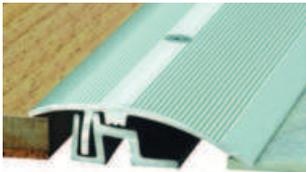
### Transition Profiles

For transitions of the same height, for equalizing differences in altitude of up to 8 mm (5/16") and for floor covering thickness of 7-17.5 mm ( 1/4 - 11/16" ).

Illustrations for use Transition Profiles

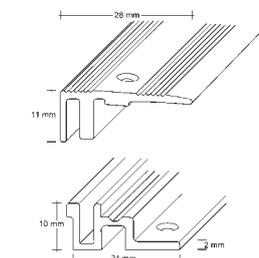
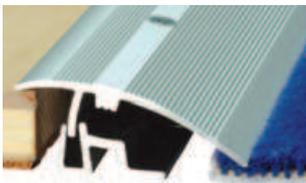


Illustrations for use Adaption Profiles



### Adaption Profiles

For equalizing differences in altitude of up to 17.5 mm (11/16" ), ensuring smooth transition.



Illustrations for use Border Profiles



### Border Profiles

For edges against walls and balcony doors



#### Width 43 mm ( 1 11/16" )

Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4 ")	
Alu-Silver	396 101 000
Alu-Gold	396 102 000
Alu-Sahara	396 103 000
pack of 10 pcs	price per pcs.

#### Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")

Alu-Silver	396 105 000
Alu-Gold	396 106 000
Alu-Sahara	396 107 000
pack of 10 pcs., SB-packed	price per pcs.

#### Width 38 mm (5/16")

Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4 ")	
Alu-Silver	396 110 000
Alu-Gold	396 111 000
Alu-Sahara	396 112 000
pack of 10 pcs	price per pcs.

#### Length 90 cm ( 2' 11 3/8" )

Alu-Silver	396 115 000
Alu-Gold	396 116 000
Alu-Sahara	396 117 000
pack of 10 pcs., SB-packed	price per pcs.

#### Width 50 mm ( 2 " )

Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4 ")	
Alu-Silver	396 120 000
Alu-Gold	396 121 000
Alu-Sahara	396 122 000
pack of 10 pcs	price per pcs.

#### Length 90 cm ( 2' 11 3/8" )

Alu-Silver	396 125 000
Alu-Gold	396 126 000
Alu-Sahara	396 127 000
pack of 10 pcs., SB-packed	price per pcs.

#### Width 28 mm (5/16")

Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4 ")	
Alu-Silver	396 140 000
Alu-Gold	396 141 000
Alu-Sahara	396 142 000
pack of 10 pcs	price per pcs.

#### Length 90 cm ( 2' 11 3/8" )

Alu-Silver	396 145 000
Alu-Gold	396 146 000
Alu-Sahara	396 147 000
pack of 10 pcs., SB-packed	price per pcs.

### Quick and perfect installation in 4 steps



**1. Fitting the base profile**  
Although glue may be used to fix the base profile to the sub floor, we strongly recommend using screws and dowels.

Align the base profile on the ground surface by allowing an expansion gap of at least 6 mm.

Through the provided screw holes in the base profile, use a 5mm (1/4") drill bit to drill the holes for the dowels into the sub floor.

The dowels can now be directly inserted into the sub floor through the screw holes in the base profile.



**2. Fitting the cover piece**  
Insert the tongue of the cover piece into the groove of the base profile. The cover piece will automatically adjust to the flooring levels and ensure a smooth transition.



**3. Selecting the correct screws**  
Establishing the correct screw length by inserting through one of the screw holes in the cover piece, the correct screw will jut out by 4-8 mm ( 1/4 - 3/8 " ).



**4. Fixing the cover piece**  
By using a drill/ screwdriver and applying light pressure, drive the screw at medium level of torque into the screw base of the base profile.



For dismantling take out the screw and drive it back in.

## Metal profiles and strips

### DOS -Aluminum-Profile System

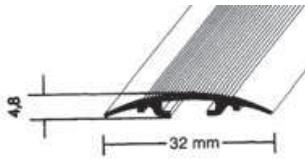
Complete with DOS-Nylon dowels for parquet, laminated flooring and cork flooring.

Instead of base profiles and screws, the DOS-Profile-System uses DOS-Nylon dowels. Base profiles and screws are no longer needed!

Please see page 100 for separate orders of laminated dowels.

#### Transition Profile

For transitions of the same height and for equalizing differences in altitude of up to 6 mm (1/4")



Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

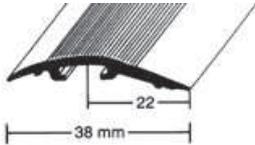
Gold	390 700 000
Silver	390 701 000
pack of 10 pcs.	price per pcs.

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")

Gold	390 705 000
Silver	390 706 000
pack of 10 pcs., SB-packed	price per pcs.

#### Adaption Profile

For equalizing differences in altitude from 4 to 15 mm (3/16" to 3/16").



Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Gold	390 710 000
Silver	390 711 000
pack of 10 pcs.	price per pcs.

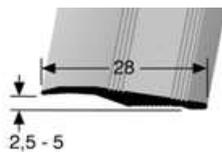
Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")

Gold	390 715 000
Silver	390 716 000
pack of 10 pcs., SB-packed	price per pcs.

#### Ramp Profiles

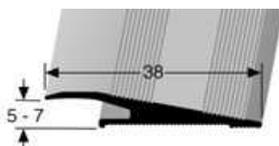
Aluminium anodized, without holes

Width 28 mm (1 1/8") ideal for use of wheel-chairs or shopping carts.  
Width 38 mm (1 1/2") also suitable for transportation trolleys or fork lift trucks.



Ramp Profile for floorcoverings of  
Height approx. 2,5 - 5 mm (1/8 - 3/16")  
Width 28 mm (1 1/8")  
Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver	390 009 100
Sand	390 009 200
Stainless steel	390 009 300



Ramp Profile for floorcoverings of  
Height approx. 5 - 7 mm (3/16 - 1/4")  
Width 38 mm (1 1/2")  
Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver	390 009 500
Sand	390 009 600
Stainless steel	390 009 700

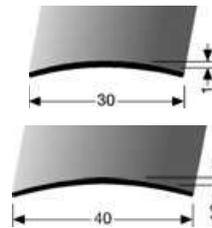


### Cover Strips

Centric drilled profile with countersunk holes, in protective foil.

(Price per pcs.)

#### Brass Cover Strip



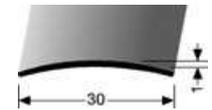
Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

30 mm (1 3/16") x 1 mm (1/16")	Order-No.	390 001 000
40 mm (1 9/16") x 1,2 mm (1/16")	Order-No.	390 015 000

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")

30 mm (1 3/16") x 1 mm (1/16") SB	Order-No.	390 001 200
30 mm (1 3/16") x 1 mm (1/16") SB/SK	Order-No.	390 001 900

#### Stainless Steel Cover Strip



Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

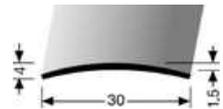
30 mm (1 3/16") x 1 mm (1/16")	Order-No.	390 006 000
--------------------------------	-----------	-------------

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")

30 mm (1 3/16") x 1 mm (1/16") SB	Order-No.	390 006 200
30 mm (1 3/16") x 1 mm (1/16") SB/SK	Order-No.	390 006 900

SB = SB-packed with dowels and screws  
SB/SK = SB-packed, adhesive

#### Aluminum Cover Strip anodized (also anodized inside the holes)



Width x Height:

30 mm (1 3/16") x 1.5 mm (1/16")  
(Price per pcs.)

Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver	390 005 100
Sand	390 004 300
Stainless steel	390 004 100

Length 90cm (2' 11 3/8") SB/SK

Silver	390 005 300
Sand	390 005 800
Stainless steel	390 005 700

Length 90cm (2' 11 3/8") SB

Silver	390 005 500
Sand	390 005 850
Stainless steel	390 005 750

## Metal profiles and strips



### Stair-Nosing-Profiles

A very solid constructed profile - proven design for many years. Countersunk screw holes for either screwing to the tread or to the riser. The tread is designed with slip blocking grooves. Suitable for stairs with wooden or concrete square steps

- countersunk screw holes
- without screws and dowels

### Stair-Nosing for Laminate

For floor covering thickness of 8 - 9 mm ( 5/16 - 3/8 " )

Length 100 cm ( 3' 3 3/8" )	Silver	390 791 000
	Sand	390 793 000
	Stainless steel	390 794 000
Length 270 cm ( 8' 10 1/4" )	Silver	390 781 000
	Sand	390 783 000
	Stainless steel	390 784 000



### Stair-Ending-Profile

Suitable e.g. for platforms, stair ends on galleries, frames, stairs with wooden or concrete square steps

- countersunk screw holes
- without screws and dowels

### For Laminate

floor covering thickness 8 - 9 mm ( 5/16 - 3/8 " )

Length 250 cm ( 8' 3/8" )	Silver	390 811 000
	Sand	390 813 000
	Stainless steel	390 814 000

### For parquet

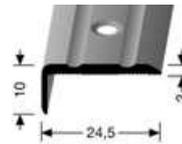
floor covering thickness 13 - 15 mm ( 1/2- 9/16 " )

Length 250 cm ( 8' 3/8" )	Silver	390 816 000
	Sand	390 818 000
	Stainless steel	390 819 000

### Aluminum Angle Section,

Angular anodized aluminum profile with countersunk holes, also anodized inside the holes.

24.5 mm ( 1 " ) x 10 mm ( 3/8 " )



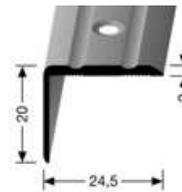
Length 270 cm ( 8' 10 1/4 " )

Silver	390 076 000
Sand	390 078 000
Stainless steel	390 078 200

Length 90 cm ( 2' 11 3/8" ) SB

Silver	390 076 100
Sand	390 078 100
Stainless steel	390 078 300

24.5 mm ( 1 " ) x 20 mm ( 13/16 " )



Length 270 cm ( 8' 10 1/4 " )

Silver	390 086 000
Sand	390 088 000
Stainless steel	390 089 000

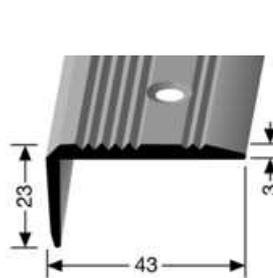
Length 90 cm ( 2' 11 3/8" ) SB

Silver	390 086 100
Sand	390 088 100
Stainless steel	390 089 100

SB = SB-packed with dowels and screws

### Aluminum Stair Ending Profiles

Single sided profiled and long lasting anodized aluminum profile with countersunk holes, also anodized inside the holes.



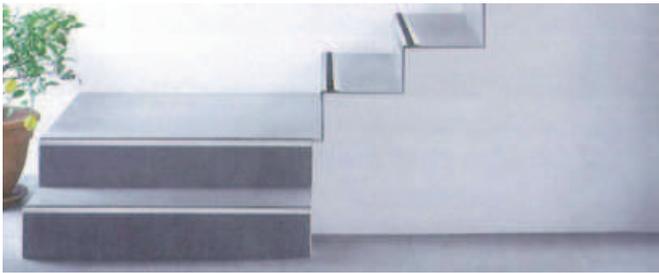
Length 250 cm ( 8' 3/8" )

Silver	390 096 000
Sand	390 091 000
Stainless steel	390 092 000

Length 100 cm ( 3' 3 3/8" )

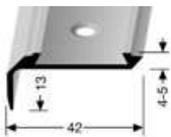
Silver	390 096 100
Sand	390 091 100
Stainless steel	390 092 100

## Metal profiles and strips



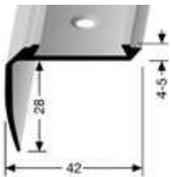
### Combined Aluminum Profile

Long lasting anodized aluminum profile with countersunk holes, also anodized inside the holes and designed to accommodate exchangeable colour PVC inserts.



42 mm (1 9/16") x 12 mm (1/2"),  
Length 250 cm (8' 3/8")

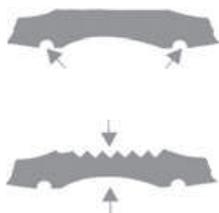
Silver	390 111 000
Sand	390 113 000
Stainless steel	390 114 000



42 mm (1 9/16") x 27 mm (1 1/16"),  
Length 250 cm (8' 3/8")

Silver	390 222 000
Sand	390 221 000
Stainless steel	390 224 000

PVC inserts



Price per meter

25 m (27 yd 1') roll, smooth

Black	390 111 100
Dark brown	390 111 300
Light-gray	390 111 500
Beige	390 111 700

25 m (27 yd 1') roll, grooved

Black	390 115 100
Dark brown	390 115 300
Light-gray	390 115 500
Beige	390 115 700

### Edge Profiles

Without screw holes.

For parquet and laminated floors.

For floor covering thickness of 7-9 mm (1/4 - 3/8")



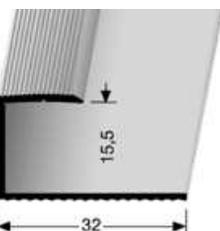
Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver	390 721 000
Sand	390 723 000
Stainless steel	390 724 000

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8") SB

Silver	390 726 000
Sand	390 728 000
Stainless steel	390 729 000

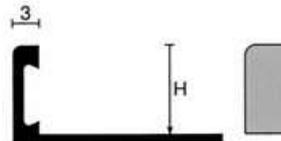
For floor covering thickness of 14 - 16 mm (9/16 - 5/8")



Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver	390 731 000
Sand	390 733 000
Stainless steel	390 734 000

### Special Ending and Transition Profile



Aluminum, Silver anodized

Length 250 cm (8' 3/8")

Height 6 mm (1/4") 390 860 000

Height 8 mm (5/16") 390 861 000

Height 10 mm (3/8") 390 862 000

Height 12.5 mm (1/2") 390 863 000

Brass

Length 250 cm (8' 3/8")

Height 6 mm (1/4") 390 865 000

Height 8 mm (5/16") 390 866 000

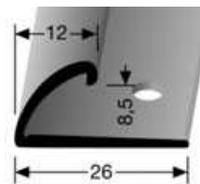
Height 10 mm (3/8") 390 867 000

Height 12.5 mm (1/2") 390 868 000

### Aluminum Finishing Profile

Aluminium

Long lasting anodized aluminum profile with oval drillings



Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver 390 010 000

Sand 390 045 000

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8"), SB

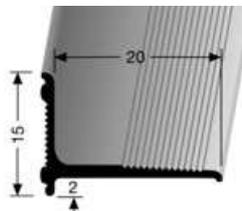
Silver 390 011 000

Sand 390 046 000

SB = SB-packed with dowels and screws

### Border Profile

Aluminium anodized, polished self adhesive



Width 20 mm (3/4") x Height 15 mm (1/2")

Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver 390 012 100

Sand 390 012 200

Stainless steel 390 012 300

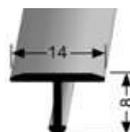


### T-Profile

Aluminium anodized

to be bended with the bending machine

(see page 92)



Width 14 mm (1/2") x Height 8 mm (5/16")

Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver 390 894 100

Sand 390 894 200

Stainless steel 390 894 300



Width 24 mm (1") x Height 6 mm (1/4")

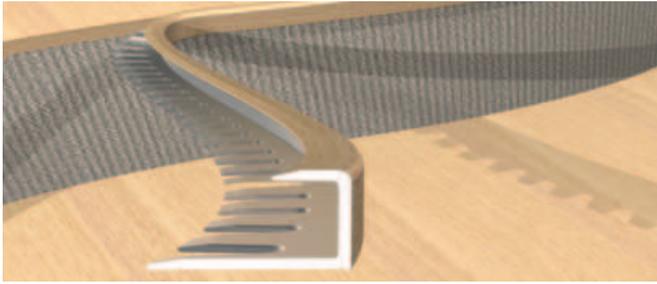
Length 270 cm (8' 10 1/4")

Silver 390 894 500

Sand 390 894 600

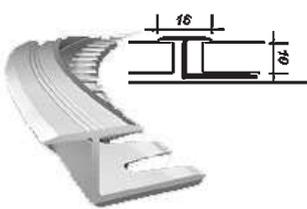
Stainless steel 390 894 700

## Metal profiles and strips



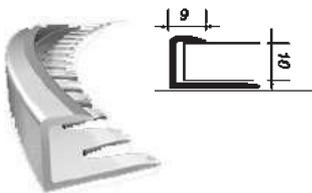
### ZIC-ZAC Bendable Profiles

These profiles can be bend easily by hand to the required form.



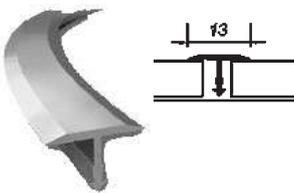
#### Transition moulding Length 2.5 m (8'2")

Beech	390 896 010
Oak	390 896 020
Mahogany	390 896 030
Bavarian Beech	390 896 040
Red Alder	390 896 050
Alder	390 896 060
Aluminium	390 896 000
Brass	390 896 080



#### Edge finishing moulding Length 2.5 m (8'2")

Beech	390 896 110
Oak	390 896 120
Mahogany	390 896 130
Bavarian Beech	390 896 140
Red Alder	390 896 150
Alder	390 896 160
Aluminium	390 896 100
Brass	390 896 180



#### Divider Length 2.5 m (8'2")

Beech	390 896 210
Oak	390 896 220
Mahogany	390 896 230
Bavarian Beech	390 896 240
Red Alder	390 896 250
Alder	390 896 260
Alu.	390 896 200
Gold. Karat	390 896 270
Brass	390 896 280
Aluminium, polished	390 896 290



#### Cap for Arches Length 2.5 m (8'2")

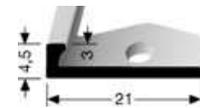
Alu	390 896 300
Brass	390 896 380



### EB-Profiles

Bendable natural aluminum and brass profiles for transitions and joints of ceramic, marble, wood and carpeted floors. The profile is stamped in a way that it can be bended easily to match curved or round shapes.

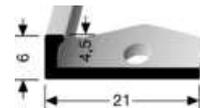
It is recommended to screw the profile down after having it bended.



Length 250 cm (8' 10 1/4 ")  
pack of 10 pcs. price per pcs.

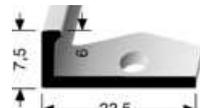
3.0mm (1/8 ") x 21 mm (13/16 ")  
Brass 390 880 000

Alu, natural Silver 390 887 000



4.5 mm (3/16 ") x 21 mm (13/16 ")  
Brass 390 881 000

Alu, natural Silver 390 888 000



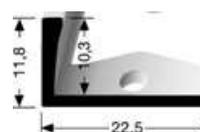
6.0 mm (1/4 ") x 22,5 mm (7/8 ")  
Brass 390 882 000

Alu, natural Silver 390 889 000



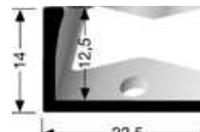
8.0 mm (5/16 ") x 22,5 mm (7/8 ")  
Brass 390 883 000

Alu, natural Silver 390 890 000



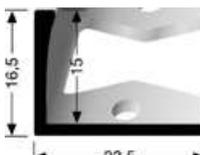
10.3 mm (3/8 ") x 22,5 mm (7/8 ")  
Brass 390 884 000

Alu, natural Silver 390 891 000



12.5 mm (1/2 ") x 22,5 mm (7/8 ")  
Brass 390 885 000

Alu, natural Silver 390 892 000



15 mm (9/16 ") x 22,5 mm (7/8 ")  
Brass 390 886 000

Alu, natural Silver 390 893 000



### Bending Machine

#### high grade quality

For the exact and precise bending of circles and radii of EB-Profiles

Order-No. 390 895 100

## Flexible Floor Profiles



### Flexible Motion and Transition Profiles

Pro-flex bendable floor profiles made of homogeneous thermoplastic synthetic material.

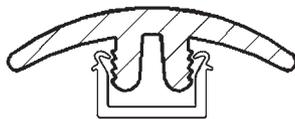
Pro-flex adapts ideally to different floor thickness.

Can be used with carpet, parquet, laminate, linoleum, tiles, etc.

Flexibility to 80 cm (2' 7 5/8") radii.

#### Pro-Flex Floor Profiles

Packaging unit: 6 m (19' 8 1/4") strip  
Price per pcs.



Oak	390 901 891
Beech	390 901 892
Maple	390 901 893
Cherry	390 901 894
Mahogany	390 901 895
Grey (RAL 7035)	390 901 896
White (RAL 9016)	390 901 897
Gold	390 901 898
Silver	390 901 899
Black	390 901 900

#### Fixing Systems Klik-Fix

Fix Length 268 cm (8' 9 1/2")  
Packaging unit: 10 pcs, in foil  
Price per pcs.



#### FN Klik-Fix MS

as Transition Profile:  
For thickness of 0 - 12 mm ( up to 1/2 ")  
as Motion Profile:  
For thickness of 4-10 mm ( 3/16 - 3/8 ")

Order-No. 390 901 506

#### FN Klik-Fix 7

as Transition Profile:  
For thickness of 3 - 18 mm (1/8 - 11/16 ")

Order-No. 390 901 507

#### FN Klik-Fix 9

as Transition Profile:  
For thickness of 06-18 mm (1/4 - 11/16 ")  
as Motion Profile:  
For thickness of 11-17 mm (7/16 - 11/16 ")

Order-No. 390 901 508

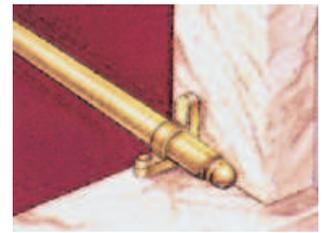


## Stairrods

### Stairrods

Round Stairrods Ø 9 mm (3/8") and Ø 11 mm (7/16") with brass end stop

Packaging: 10 pcs. Price per pcs.



The picture shows stairrod with brass endstop fitted with an open stairrod clip (see accessories).

Ø 9 mm polished tubular, MS polished	
Length 70 cm (2' 3 ")	390 980 041
Length 75 cm (2' 5 ")	390 980 042
Length 80 cm (2' 7 ")	390 980 043
Length 100 cm (3' 3 ")	390 980 044

Ø 9 mm solid, MS polished	
Length 70 cm (2' 3 ")	390 980 001
Length 75 cm (2' 5 ")	390 980 002
Length 80 cm (2' 7 ")	390 980 003
Length 100 cm (3' 3 ")	390 980 004

Ø 9 mm solid, nickeled	
Length 70 cm (2' 3 ")	390 980 021
Length 75 cm (2' 5 ")	390 980 022
Length 80 cm (2' 7 ")	390 980 023
Length 100 cm (3' 3 ")	390 980 024

Ø 11 mm (7/16") tubular, MS polished	
Length 70 cm (2' 3 ")	390 980 051
Length 75 cm (2' 5 ")	390 980 052
Length 80 cm (2' 7 ")	390 980 053
Length 100 cm (3' 3 ")	390 980 054

Ø 11 mm (7/16") solid, MS polished	
Length 70 cm (2' 3 ")	390 980 011
Length 75 cm (2' 5 ")	390 980 012
Length 80 cm (2' 7 ")	390 980 013
Length 100 cm (3' 3 ")	390 980 014

Ø 11 mm (7/16") solid, nickeled	
Length 70 cm (2' 3 ")	390 980 031
Length 75 cm (2' 5 ")	390 980 032
Length 80 cm (2' 7 ")	390 980 033
Length 100 cm (3' 3 ")	390 980 034

#### Stairrod eye, round (pair)

Price per pair



Brass polished	
Ø 9 mm (3/8")	390 980 081
Ø 11 mm (1/2")	390 980 082
Brass nickeled	
Ø 9 mm (3/8")	390 980 083
Ø 11 mm (1/2")	390 980 084

#### Stairrod eye, round (pair) with fastening screw

Price per pair



Brass polished	
Ø 9 mm (3/8")	390 980 091
Ø 11 mm (1/2")	390 980 092
Brass nickeled	
Ø 9 mm (3/8")	390 980 093
Ø 11 mm (1/2")	390 980 094

#### Stairrod clip, open, round pair



Ø 9 mm (3/8"), Brass polished	390 980 085
Ø 11 mm (1/2"), Brass polished	390 980 086
Ø 9 mm (3/8"), Brass nickeled	390 980 087
Ø 11 mm (1/2"), Brass nickeled	390 980 088

### Stairrods

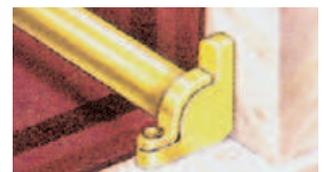
Quarter-round 16 x 16mm  
Smooth brass cover  
Packaging unit: 10 pcs/ different lengths on request

Picture shows quarter-round stairrod, fitted with side closed stairrod clip.

#### Quarter-round steeled-tube

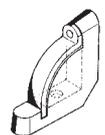
16 x 16 mm (5/8x 0.63")  
Polished,  
Length 500 cm (16' 5 ")

Order-No.: 390 980 089



#### Stairrod clip

Side closed, quarter-round  
16 x 16 mm (5/8x 0.63")



Brass, polished  
Order-No.: 390 980 090  
Price per pair

## Stair Profiles

### Mico® -Mico Sheet Metal Edges

#### MICO-Sheet Non-Perforated Metal Edges

For mending old and blunted wood stairs. The edges are made of galvanized steel sheet and they are fixed with screw nails (without drilling). Additional angle (lower surface) for MICO-Sheet Metal Edge as finish.

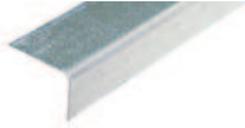
#### Sheet Non-Perforated Metal Edges

Catch approx. 36 mm (1 3/8")

pack of 16 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")  
**Order-No. 362 565 000**

Length 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 362 566 000**



#### Additional angles

Catch approx. 25 mm (1")

pack of 16 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")  
**Order-No. 362 568 000**

Length 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 362 569 000**



#### MICO-Sheet Perforated Angular Metal Edges

For mending old and blunt stone stairs. Also suitable for wood stairs. The angle should be glued with the synthetic filler "Prestolith".

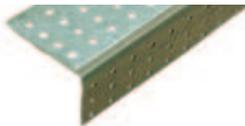
#### ICO-Sheet Perforated Angular Metal Edges

Catch approx. 34 mm (1 3/8")

pack of 16 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 100 cm (3' 3 3/8")  
**Order-No. 362 572 000**

Length 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 362 587 000**



#### MICO-Sheet Perforated Rounded Metal Edges

Catch approx. 34 mm (1 3/8")

pack of 16 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 100 cm (3' 3 3/8")  
**Order-No. 362 573 000**

Length 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 362 588 000**



### Prestolith Plastic

Quick-curing filler for processing MICO-Sheet Metal Edges and various other applications.

#### Tin with hardener included

2 kg (4.4 lbs) 362 590 000

6 kg (13.2) 362 591 000



### Mico® Mico Stair-Angles

#### Type A

For overhanging stairs

pack of 16 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 70 cm (2' 3 9/16")  
**Order-No. 333 901 000**

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")  
**Order-No. 333 902 000**

Length 120 cm (4'3")  
**Order-No. 333 903 000**

Length 160 cm (5'3")  
**Order-No. 333 904 000**



#### Type B

For all kinds of stairs with 26 cm (10") nonskid nylon reinforced pad

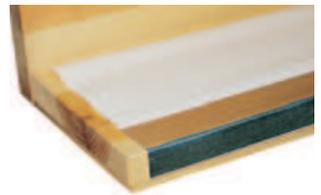
pack of 8 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 70 cm (2' 3 9/16")  
**Order-No. 333 911 000**

Length 90 cm (2' 11 3/8")  
**Order-No. 333 912 000**

Length 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 913 000**

Length 160 cm (5'3")  
**Order-No. 333 914 000**



#### Type C

With rounded edges for fixing stair rags. With approx 14 cm (9/16") adhesive fleece pad, rounded

pack of 16 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 67.5 cm (2' 2 9/16")  
**Order-No. 333 921000**

Length 77.5 cm (2' 6 1/2")  
**Order-No. 333 926 000**



#### Type D

For all kinds of stairs with approx 14 cm (9/16") adhesive fleece pad, rectangular

pack of 16 pcs. Price per pcs.

Length 70 cm (2' 3 9/16")  
**Order-No. 333 922 000**

Length 90cm (2' 11 3/8")  
**Order-No. 333 923 000**

Length 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 924 000**

Length 160 cm (5'3")  
**Order-No. 333 925 000**



## Stair Profiles

### Galvanized Metal Repairing Profiles

Profiles for mending blunted stairs.

Length 100cm ( 3' 3 3/8" )

**Type H 20 for wood stairs with medium wear and tear, approx. 20 mm (13/16") catch**

Pack of 50 profiles and 1000 screw nails

**Type H 20 362 560 000**



**Type H 38 for wood stairs with heavier wear and tear, approx. 38 mm ( 1 3/8 " ) catch**

Pack of 25 profiles and 500 screw nails

**Type H 38 362 561 000**



**Type S for stone stairs approx. 20 mm (13/16") catch**

Pack of 30 profiles and 120 dowels and screws

**Type S 362 562 000**



### Plastic Profiles for Stair Rags

35x25 mm ( 1 3/8" x 1" )

Length 63 cm ( 2' 13/16" )

Pack of 100 333 940 000



### Metal stencil

For making stair rags

Length 70 cm ( 2' 39/16" ) for angle of 67.5°

Order-No. 399 000 999

Length 80 cm ( 2' 7 1/2" ) for angle of 77.5°

Order-No. 399 000 998



### Non-skid insert

#### EKO Grip

Self-adhesive

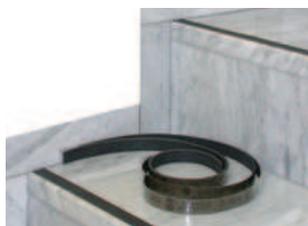
Black

18.3 m ( 3/4 " ) roll

Width 19 mm ( 3/4 " ) 390 855 000

Width 25 mm ( 1 " ) 390 856 000

Width 50 mm ( 2 " ) 390 857 000



### TREPO-Stair-Profiles Protective edge and anti skid profiles to be fitted on stairs of all types

TREPO-Stair-Profiles consist of a base profile and a top profile

The base profile is fitted prior to laying the parquet, laminate or cork (etc.) flooring. After having laid the flooring, the top profile is simply clipped onto the base profile.

Available in two colours and lengths:

2.64 m ( 8' 8 3/8" ) and 1.05 m ( 3' 3 3/4" ),

Alu-Silver and Alu-Gold

**Type A, 9-5 mm ( 3/8" - 3/16" ) Base profile and top profile**

Length 2.64 m ( 8' 8 3/8" )

**Alu Silver 390 950 000**

**Alu Gold 390 951 000**

Price per pcs.

Length 105 cm ( 3' 3 3/4" )

**Alu Silver 390 953 000**

**Alu Gold 390 952 000**

Price per pcs.

**Type B, 16-9 mm ( 5/8" - 3/8" )**

**Base profile and top profile**

Length 2.64 m ( 8' 8 3/8" )

**Alu Silver 390 955 000**

**Alu Gold 390 956 000**

Price per pcs.

Length 105 cm ( 3' 3 3/4" )

**Alu Silver 390 958 000**

**Alu Gold 390 957 000**

Price per pcs.

**TREPO-Inner-Edge-Profile**

Length 2.64 m ( 8' 8 3/8" )

**Alu Silver 390 960 000**

**Alu Gold 390 961 000**

Price per pcs.

Length 105 cm ( 3' 3 3/4" )

**Alu Silver 390 963 000**

**Alu Gold 390 962 000**

Price per pcs.



### DUPLEX-Stair Ending Profile

- Long lasting anodized aluminum
- Countersunk holes

Length 250 cm ( 8' 3/8" )

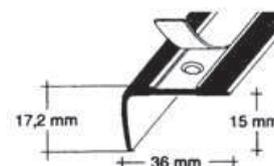
Height 15mm ( 9/16 " )

pack of 20 pcs.

Price per pcs.

**Silver 390 841 000**

**Sand 390 843 000**



### Insert Cover

Self-adhesive, width 12 mm ( 1/2" ), for profile 36 mm ( 1 3/8 " ) x 15 mm ( 9/16 " )

25 m ( 27 yd 1' ) rolls

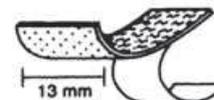
pack of 25 rolls

Price per roll

**Black 390 850 000**

**Sand 390 852 000**

**Brown 390 853 000**



## Skirting Boards

### Parquet Skirting Boards Genuine Veneer

Coating: UV-processed varnishing / Core: Wedged spruce

#### Packaging unit

10 pcs, wrapped in protective foil and cardboard

#### Length:

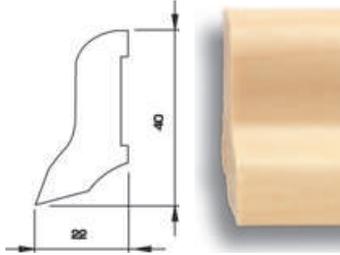
250 cm  
(8' 3/8")

### Parquet Profile 40/22

22mm (7/8") x 40mm (1 9/16")

Oak	399 901 321
Beech natural	399 901 322
Beech	399 301 323
Maple	399 901 325
Cherry	399 901 326
Merbau	399 901 327
Wenge	399 901 328

Price per pcs.

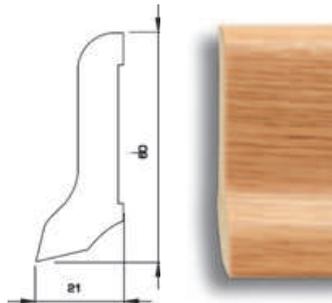


### Parquet Profile 60/22

21 mm (13/16") x 60 mm (2 3/8")

Oak	399 901 341
Beech natural	399 901 342
Beech	399 301 343
Maple	399 901 345
Cherry	399 901 346
Merbau	399 901 347
Wenge	399 901 348

Price per pcs.

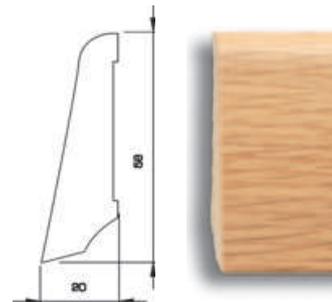


### Parquet Profile 20/58

20 mm (13/16") x 58 mm (2 1/4")

Oak	399 901 361
Beech natural	399 901 362
Beech	399 301 363
Maple	399 901 365
Cherry	399 901 366
Merbau	399 901 367
Wenge	399 901 368

Price per pcs.

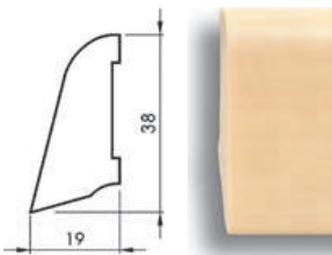


### Parquet Profile SL 40

19 mm (3/4") x 38 mm (1 3/8")

Oak	399 901 381
Beech natural	399 901 382
Beech	399 301 383
Maple	399 901 385
Cherry	399 901 386
Merbau	399 901 387
Wenge	399 901 388

Price per pcs.



### Laminated Skirting Boards foiled, with MDF-core

#### Packaging unit

10 pcs, wrapped in protective foil and cardboard

#### Length:

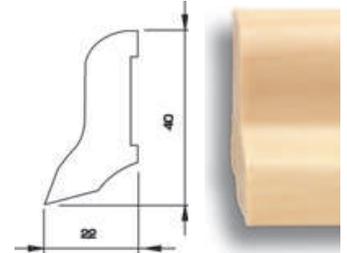
250 cm  
(8' 3/8")

#### Laminated Profile 40/22

22 mm (7/8") x 40 mm (1 9/16")

Oak	399 901 421
Beech	399 301 423
Maple	399 901 424
Cherry	399 901 425
Merbau	399 901 427
Wenge	399 901 428

Price per pcs.

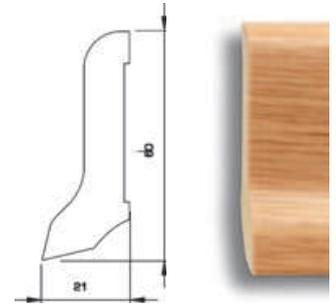


#### Laminated Profile 60/22

21 mm (13/16") x 60 mm (2 3/8")

Oak	399 901 411
Beech	399 301 412
Maple	399 901 414
Cherry	399 901 415
Merbau	399 901 417
Wenge	399 901 418

Price per pcs.



### Selection of Veneers and Finishes



### Internal corners, external corners, end pieces

with matching printed designs

for parquet profiles 40/22 and 60/22 and laminate profiles 40/22



#### Internal Corners

Printed, 90°

For profile 40/22 399 902 1 . .

For profile 60/22 399 902 2 . .

Price per pcs.

#### External Corners

Printed, 90°

For profile 40/22 399 904 1 . .

For profile 60/22 399 904 2 . .

Price per pcs.



#### End Pieces (2 pcs.)

Printed, 90°

For profile 40/22 399 930 1 . .

For profile 60/22 399 930 2 . .

Price per set

Style	Color-No
Beech	01
Beech natural + Maple	02
Oak	03
Cherry	04

Please add the two respective digits to your order number.

## Aluminium Skirting Board



### Aluminium skirtings

without holes, to fix with adhesive

Dimensions 58 x 12 mm (2 1/4 x 1/2")

Thickness 3,5 mm (1/8")

Length 250 cm (8' 3/8")

packaging unit = 10 pcs price per pcs

Stainless steel 399 950 000

Silver 399 950 010



#### Inside Corners

Stainless steel 399 950 100

Silver 399 950 110

#### Outside Corners

Stainless steel 399 950 120

Silver 399 950 130

#### Right End-piece

Stainless steel 399 950 140

Silver 399 950 150

#### Left End-piece

Stainless steel 399 950 160

Silver 399 950 170

#### Connector

Stainless steel 399 950 180

Silver 399 950 190



## Flexible Skirting Profiles



### Flexible Profiles

- in solid wood.

Packaging unit: 10 pcs in cardboard box,

Length approx. 150 cm (59")

Please note: Strictly follow the instructions for use!



#### Flexible Profile No.1

Packaged in foil bag

10mm (3/8") x 59 mm (2 3/8")



Oak 390 901 921

Beech 390 901 922

Ash 390 901 923

Price per pcs.

#### Flexible Profile No.2

Packaged in foil bag

10 mm (3/8") x 14 mm (9/16")



Oak 390 901 931

Beech 390 901 932

Ash 390 901 933

Price per pcs.

## Rosettes for Radiators

### Rosettes for Radiators Varnished



#### Drilling 22 mm (1/2")

Oak 390 901 801

Beech 390 901 802

Ash 390 901 803

Maple 390 901 804

Mahogany 390 901 805

Black 390 901 806

White 390 901 807

Cork 390 901 808

Price per pcs.

#### Drilling 27 mm (3/4")

Oak 390 901 821

Beech 390 901 822

Ash 390 901 823

Maple 390 901 824

Mahogany 390 901 825

Black 390 901 826

White 390 901 827

Cork 390 901 828

Price per pcs.

#### Drilling 18 mm (3/8")

Oak 390 901 841

Beech 390 901 842

Ash 390 901 843

Maple 390 901 844

Mahogany 390 901 845

Black 390 901 846

White 390 901 847

Cork 390 901 848

Price per pcs.

#### Drilling 15 mm (1/4")

Oak 390 901 861

Beech 390 901 862

Ash 390 901 863

Maple 390 901 864

Mahogany 390 901 865

Black 390 901 866

White 390 901 867

Cork 390 901 868

Price per pcs.

### Double Rosettes

without drilling for individual dimensions

L x W x H 108 x 56 x 20 mm

(4 1/4 x 2 3/16 x 13/16")

Oak 390 901 881

Beech 390 901 882

Ash 390 901 883

Maple 390 901 884

Mahogany 390 901 885

Black 390 901 886

White 390 901 887

Price per pcs.



## Door Stoppers

### Door Stoppers

For walls and floors



Oak 390 901 901

Beech 390 901 902

Ash 390 901 903

Maple 390 901 904

Mahogany 390 901 905

Price per pcs.

### Door Stoppers > Safe <

Heavy duty door stopper, securely screwed into flooring (thickness of 7.5 mm (5/16") minimum). Does not damage the sub-floor, suitable for floor heating.



Silver 390 901 906

Gold 390 901 907

Steel 390 901 908

Price per pcs.

## Floor Protection System



Patented cover sheet with clip-system helps for quick and easy installation!

### Ideal protection for ready installed and finished floors

- no damages on parquet flooring
- no scratch marks on linoleum
- no broken ceramic tiles

Usable up to 10 times, saves resources and the environment, recyclable.

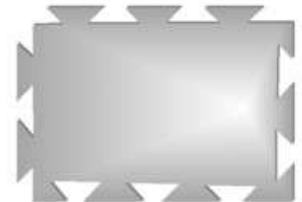


Measurements:  
1200 x 800 mm (3' 11 1/4 x 31 1/2")  
Weight:  
1,0 kg ( 2.2 lbs) per sheet  
Material: Polypropylene

Strength: 4,5 mm (3/16")  
for heavy duty usage  
maximum 300 kg (661 lbs)

Strength 4.5 mm (3/16") colour white/clear

single pcs	896 500 000
palett of 220 pcs	896 500 100



### Features:

- easy installation of the patented RELE-Clip-System
- low weight compared to the other cover protection systems (1 pcs = 1 kg (2.2 lbs) = 0.83 m<sup>3</sup> (0.89 sq feet))
- easy transport and storage on pallets
- extremely durable also to protect from heavy machines
- Flooring installations are visible through the clear colour
- can be used up to 10 times

### RELE Special Adhesive Tape

- to fix and seal the joints
- keeps the joints flat
- ensures residue-free removal

Width 15 cm (5 7/8")  
Length 150 meter (164 yd)

Order-No. 896 500 900



## Protective Office Mats

### Polycarbonate Mats - without PVC

TOP-Quality 10-Year Guarantee!  
UV-resistant, fireproof, 100% recyclable, in 4 fitting forms and 7 different sizes.

Ecopro-Quality the cost-efficient alternative!  
also with securely top - extreme strong and solid available in 2 forms and 3 sizes

Discounted PVC mats available on enquiry.

**Form A**  
**Square**  
120 x 120 cm  
(3' 11 1/4" x 3' 11 1/4")

**Form B**  
**Rectangular**  
120 x 90 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 1/4")  
120 x 100 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 3 3/8")  
120 x 150 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 4' 11")  
120 x 200 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 6' 6 3/4")

**Form C**  
**Circular**  
Ø 120 cm  
(3' 11 1/4")

**Form D**  
**Outlined**  
120 x 142 cm  
(3' 11 1/4" x 4' 7 7/8")

### CLEAR-ROLL

Suitable for hard floors as well as for smooth floors, e.g. for wood, parquet, laminate, cork, marble, stone and concrete floors. The non-skid coating provides a high degree of stability without damaging the floor surface.



- TOP-Quality**  
Thickness: 2.0 mm (1/16")  
B / 120 x 90 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 502 000**
- B / 120 x 100 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 3 3/8")  
**Order-No. 333 503 000**
- A / 120 x 120 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 501 000**
- B / 120 x 150 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 4' 11")  
**Order-No. 333 504 000**
- B / 120 x 200 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 6' 6 3/4")  
**Order-No. 333 505 000**
- C / Ø 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 506 000**
- D / 120 x 142 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 4' 7 7/8")  
**Order-No. 333 507 000**



- Ecopro-Quality**  
Thickness: 1.8 mm (1/18")  
B / 120 x 90 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 502 100**
- A / 120 x 120 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 501 100**
- B / 120 x 150 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 4' 11")  
**Order-No. 333 504 100**



### CLEAR-GRIP

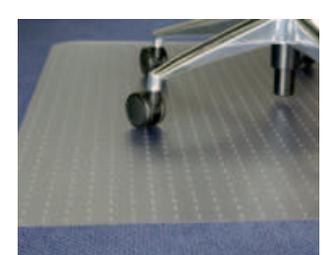
Perfect for rugs and carpeted floors. Smooth anti-skid knobs ensure a high degree of stability without damaging the carpet.



- TOP-Quality**  
Thickness: 2.5 mm (1/8")  
B / 120 x 90 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 602 000**
- B / 120 x 100 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 3 3/8")  
**Order-No. 333 603 000**
- A / 120 x 120 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 601 000**
- B / 120 x 150 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 4' 11")  
**Order-No. 333 604 000**
- B / 120 x 200 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 6' 6 3/4")  
**Order-No. 333 605 000**
- C / Ø 120 cm (3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 606 000**
- D / 120 x 142 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 4' 7 7/8")  
**Order-No. 333 607 000**



- Ecopro-Quality**  
Thickness: 2.0 mm (1/16")  
B / 120 x 90 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 602 100**
- A / 120 x 120 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 3' 11 1/4")  
**Order-No. 333 601 100**
- B / 120 x 150 cm (3' 11 1/4" x 4' 11")  
**Order-No. 333 604 100**



## Fixing Materials

### Dowels

#### Hollow Space Dowel (HRD) with matching screw.



M4 x 32 for drilling of Ø 9 mm (3/8 ")  
clamping space 3 - 9 mm (1/8 " - 3/8 ")  
with combination head screw M4 x 40  
(Packaging unit 200 pcs.) 392 011 000

M4 x 50 for drilling of Ø 9 mm (3/8 ")  
clamping space 3 - 15 mm (1/8 " - 9/16")  
with combination head screw M4 x 55  
(Packaging unit 100 pcs.) 392 012 000

M5 x 60 for drilling of Ø 10 mm (3/8 ")  
clamping space 20 - 26 mm (13/16 " - 1")  
with combination head screw M5 x 65  
(Packaging unit 100 pcs.) 392 013 000



Hollow Space Dowel Pliers  
HRD-Super  
Order-No.: 392 095 000

#### Synthetic Hollow Space Dowel



For sandwich type plaster boards and light building boards. Fast fixing, no pilot drill necessary.

Self-Drive Hollow Space Dowel  
(250 pcs, in box )  
with slotted pan head screw  
4 x 50 mm (3/16 x 2")  
Order-No. 395 020 000  
with round head screw  
4 x 40 mm (3/16 x 1 9/16")  
Order-No. 395 010 000

#### Self-Drive Hollow Space Dowel

Made of cast aluminum.



Self-drilling dowel for sandwich type plaster boards and autoclaved aerated concrete building plates.

(200 pcs, in box )  
with cheese/filister screw and philips head  
TP 12 - 4.3 x 35 mm (3/16 x 1 3/8")  
Order-No. 392 051 000  
with flat head bolt and philips head  
TF 27 - 4.3 x 50 mm (3/16 x 2")  
Order-No. 392 050 000

#### Universal-Dowel

The Universal-Dowel is the perfect way of fixing covering profiles, curtain fasteners and skirting boards. Works even in worn brickwork.



The optimum spreading of the dowel ensures a strong and secure mounting.

(500 pcs, in box )  
5 mm (3/16") 393 005 000  
(250 pcs, in box )  
6 mm (1/4 ") 393 006 000  
8 mm (5/16 ") 393 008 000  
10 mm (3/8 ") 393 010 000  
(50 pcs, in box )  
12 mm (1/2 ") 393 012 000  
14 mm (9/16 ") 393 014 000

#### DOS-Nylon Laminated Dowels

(100 pcs, in box )  
36 mm (1 3/8 ") 390 500 100

### Screws

#### Chip board screws Flako K4

The perfect match for the Universal-Dowel for fixing carpet profiles and transition profiles.



-Flako=Flat head  
-K=Small head  
of Ø 6,0 mm (1/4 ")  
- with TORX-Drive

The screw diameter of Ø 4 mm (3/16 ") ensures a perfect fit in the pilot drilled profile.

Chromium plated (500 pcs. per pack)  
K 4 x 25 mm (3/16 x 1")  
Order-No. 393 025 000  
K 4 x 35 mm (3/16 x 1 3/8")  
Order-No. 393 035 000  
K 4 x 45 mm (3/16 x 1 3/4")  
Order-No. 393 045 000

Brass coated (500 pcs per pack)  
K 4 x 25 mm (3/16 x 1")  
Order-No. 393 125 000  
K 4 x 35 mm (3/16 x 1 3/8")  
Order-No. 393 135 000  
K 4 x 45 mm (3/16 x 1 3/4")  
Order-No. 393 145 000

Gunmetal finish 500 pcs. per pack  
K4 x 35 mm (3/16 x 1 3/8")  
Order-No. 393 235 000  
K4 x 45 mm (3/16 x 1 3/4")  
Order-No. 393 245 000

### Nails

#### Steel nails

Ø 1.5 mm (1/16 ")



100 pcs, packaged in plastic bag  
(Packaging unit: 20 bags)

Blank  
25 mm (1") 362 515 000  
30 mm (1 3/16") 362 516 000  
35 mm (1 3/8") 362 517 000

Galvanized  
25 mm (1") 362 540 000  
30 mm (1 3/16") 362 541 000  
35 mm (1 3/8 ") 362 542 000

Pack of 1000 pcs.  
Blank  
15 mm (9/16 ") 362 509 000  
20 mm (13/16 ") 362 510 000  
25 mm (1") 362 511 000  
30 mm (1 3/16") 362 512 000  
35 mm (1 3/8") 362 513 000  
45 mm (1 3/4") 362 514 000

Galvanized  
20 mm (13/16") 362 525 000  
25 mm (1 ") 362 526 000  
30 mm (1 3/16") 362 527 000  
35 mm (1 3/8") 362 528 000  
45 mm (1 3/4") 362 529 000

### 2 speed cordless drill ALi 10,8 G

#### Small machine with lots of power

Ergonomically designed, non-slip, soft grip handle

Thanks to its compact design it is especially good when working in restricted spaces.



**Technical Specifications**  
Battery voltage 10.8 V  
Battery capacity 1.3 Ah  
Torsion 38 Nm  
Torque positions 20+1  
Speed without load 1.gear 0-345 /min  
Speed without load 2.gear 0-1240/min  
Tool fixture 0.8-10 mm  
Weight with battery 1.10 kg (2.4 lbs)

in plastic carry case with additional battery pack, rapid battery charger, LED Light and Socket and bit set

Order-No. 575 300 200

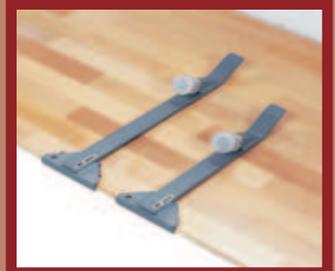
inclusive separate LED-lamp and integrated LED-light

also see page 83

# 4

## Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

- Sanding Machines
- Sanding Accessories
- Oiling
- Saws
- Tools



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Sanding Machines

Tiger Belt Sander

**Tiger**



Two drum speeds for coarse and fine sanding  
 1.gear=2000 rpm  
 2.gear=2300 rpm

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	2200 Watt (3 hp)
Abrasive width	200 mm (8")
Grinding sleeves	750x200mm (29 1/4"x7 3/4")
Drum speed	2000+2300 rpm
Weight	78 kg (172 lbs)

230 V 458 000 000

Advanced belt adjustment system.  
 Integrated carrying handle.  
 Height adjustable operation handle.  
 Variable drum pressure.  
 Dismantled in seconds for transportation (3 pcs.)

Leopard Belt Sander

**Leopard**



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	2200 Watt (3 hp)
Abrasive width	200 mm (8")
Grinding sleeves	750x200mm (29 1/4"x7 3/4")
Drum speed	2480 rpm
Weight	60kg (132 lbs)

230 V 455 000 000

The ideal machine for medium use or as an additional machine for larger jobs.  
 Great sanding results  
 Low weight  
 Easy handling

Jaguar Drum Sander

**Jaguar**



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1500 Watt (2 hp)
Abrasive width	200 mm (8")
Grinding sleeves	480x200mm (18 3/4"x8")
Drum speed	2700 rpm
Weight	45 kg (99 lbs)

230 V 457 000 000

Ideal for the hire market.  
 Easy to use with well balanced safety handle.

Mignon 2000 Drum Sander

**Mignon 2000**



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	1500 Watt (2 hp)
Abrasive width	Ø 200 mm (8")
Sanding paper	200 mm (8")
Drum Speed	3000 rpm
Weight	45 kg (99 lbs)

230 V 460 000 000

A classic domestic/light contract sander.  
 Compact design with refined technical features.

## Sanding Machines

### Panda Stair and Edge Sanding Machine

The stair and edge sanding machine PANDA has outstanding features:

compact design, ergonomic shape, precise control, outstanding suction performance, meets safety code standards. Especially designed for sanding floor edges, wooden stairs and areas difficult to access.

## Panda

With 130 mm (5") extension

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1150 Watt (1.5 hp)
Abrasive width	Ø 150 mm (6")
Extension	130 mm (5")
Weight	7.9 kg (17 ½ lbs)

230 V 454 000 000



## Panda

With long 350 mm (13¾") extension

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1150 Watt (1.5 hp)
Abrasive width	Ø 150 mm (6")
Extension	350 mm (13¾")
Weight	8 kg (17½ lbs)

230 V 454 500 000



### Puma Edge Sanding Machine

The ability to sand without kneeling down by adjusting handgrips both in height and in width, efficient dust control, their robustness and handling and the almost indestructible motor are the strong features of PUMA

## Puma

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1250 Watt (1.6 hp)
Abrasive width	Ø 178 mm (7")
Extension	300 mm (17")
Weight	16 kg (35 lbs)

230 V 452 000 000



## Accessories & Spare Parts for Sanding Machines

### ACCESSORIES for TIGER, LEOPARD, JAGUAR, MIGNON2000

**Tiger Steel Brush Roll**  
for brushing, cleaning and texturing smooth surfaces. Adding texture can also create a rustic look.



Order-No. 458 000 100

**One-Way Sanding Drum for Tiger**

Order-No. 450 000 070

**for Leopard**

Order-No. 455 000 070

### Special Dust Bag

This newly developed "bag-within-a-bag system" consists of an outer dust bag with a zip and a disposable inner bag, which reduces dust spillage when changing the disposable inner bag.

**Outside back**  
Order-No. 450 000 160

**Inside Bag, one-way (10 pcs)**  
Order-No. 450 000 170

**Dust Bag**  
Order-No. 450 000 150

**Extension cable 10 m (32')**

Order-No. 458 000 010

**20 m (64')**

Order-No. 458 000 020

### ACCESSORIES for Panda

**Long Extension 350 mm (13¾")**

Order-No. 454 000 200

**V-belt for long extension**

Order-No. 454 000 202

**for short extension**

Order-No. 454 000 301

**Sanding Plate with velcro**

Order-No. 454 000 014

**Velcro-Disc**

Order-No. 454 000 036

**Special Dust Bag**  
(Description see below)

**Outside bag**

Order-No. 454 000 090

**Inside Bag, one-way (10 pcs)**

Order-No. 454 000 095

**Dustbag**

Order-No. 454 000 070

### ACCESSORIES for Fox

**Dust Bag**

Order-No. 452 000 050

### Currency Limiter

For electrical machines up to 3500 Watts (4.6 hp)

- cost saving
- protects the machines
- increases safety

Order-No. 440 013 000



### Transport Wheel Set

For sanding machines  
Protects drum and wheels on sanding machine during transport.

Order-No. 441 754 000

Transportation Devices see page 156



### Multi Clip

Closes and seals dust bags to connecting sleeves so no dust can escape. Made from high quality plastic and fits all sanding machines.

Order-No. 441 740 000



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Sanding Machine Accessories



**Janser Sanding Belts**  
for TIGER / LEOPARD / Hummel / Viper

### Standard Quality

750 x 200 mm (29 1/2"x8")

Pack of 10 pcs. price per pcs.

Grit 16	441 719 000
Grit 24	441 720 000
Grit 30	441 721 000
Grit 36	441 728 000
Grit 40	441 722 000
Grit 50	441 723 000
Grit60	441 725 000
Grit 80	441 726 000
Grit 100	441 727 000
Grit 120	441 729 000

### TOP-Quality

750 x 200 mm (29 1/2"x8")

Pack of 10 pcs. price per pcs.

Grit 16	441 770 000
Grit 24	441 771 000
Grit 36	441 773 000
Grit 40	441 774 000
Grit 50	441 775 000
Grit 60	441 776 000
Grit 80	441 777 000
Grit 100	441 778 000
Grit 120	441 779 000

### Premium Blue Quality Sanding Belt

for TIGER / LEOPARD / Hummel / Viper

achieved by zirconium corundum and extremely wear-resistant Y-cloth-backing.

### Premium-Quality

750 x 200 mm (29 1/2"x8")

Pack of 10 pcs. price per pcs.

Grit24	441 710 000
Grit 36	441 711 000
Grit 40	441 712 000
Grit 60	441 713 000
Grit 80	441 714 000
Grit100	441 715 000
Grit 120	441 716 000



**Janser Sanding Belts**  
for centrifugal grinding drum  
JAGUAR/PANTHER/ HARLEQUIN

for Grinding drum PROFIT

### Standard Quality

480 x 200 mm (19x8")

Pack of 10 pcs. price per pcs..

Grit 16	441 921 000
Grit 24	441 922 000
Grit 36	441 923 000
Grit 40	441 924 000
Grit 50	441 925 000
Grit 60	441 926 000
Grit 80	441 927 000
Grit 100	441 928 000
Grit 120	441 929 000

### Standard Quality

550 x 200 mm (21 1/2x8")

Pack of 10 pcs. price per pcs.

Grit 16	441 908 000
Grit 24	441 901 000
Grit 36	441 902 000
Grit 40	441 903 000
Grit 50	441 904 000
Grit 60	441 905 000
Grit 80	441 906 000
Grit 100	441 907 000
Grit 120	441 910 000

### Sanding Paper Rolls

for drum sanding machines

### Standard Quality

Width 200 mm (8")

price per roll of 50 m (164')

Grit 16	441 539 000
Grit 24	441 540 000
Grit 36	441 541 000
Grit 40	441 543 000
Grit 60	441 545 000
Grit80	441 546 000
Grit 100	441 547 000
Grit120	441 548 000



### Universal Hand Sander UHS

Heavy duty plastic with stainless steel clips for quick replacement of sanding paper

Order-No. 161 520 000

Sanding screen K100 161 520 001

Sanding sheet K100 161 520 002

Sanding pad, fine 161 520 003



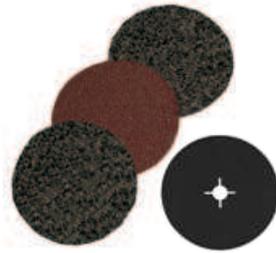
## Sanding Machine Accessories

### Velcro Sanding Discs

for Edge Sanding Machines

TOP-Quality: Long Life

Premium Quality:  
zirconia ensures very high durability  
and grinding performance



#### Ø 105 mm Mult-Disk-Shuttle

##### Standard Quality

Paper Ø105 mm (4 1/8").

grit	pack of 50	price per pcs
Grit 40	112 359	110
Grit 60	112 359	111
Grit 80	112 359	112
Grit 100	112 359	113
Grit 120	112 359	114

#### Ø 115 mm FLUNDER

##### Standard Quality

Ø 115 mm (4 1/2")

	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 36	(25)	444 610 036
Grit 40	(50)	444 610 040
Grit 60	(50)	444 610 060
Grit 80	(50)	444 610 080
Grit 100	(50)	444 610 100
Grit 120	(50)	444 610 120

#### Ø 125 mm HF 125

##### Standard Quality

Ø 125 mm (4 7/8 ")

	Pack of	price per pcs.
Grit 40	50	444 615 040
Grit 60	50	444 615 060
Grit 80	50	444 615 080
Grit 100	50	444 615 100
Grit 120	50	444 615 120

#### Ø 150 mm PANDA

##### Standard Quality

Ø 150 mm (5 3/4")

	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	444 101 100
Grit 24	(25)	444 101 200
Grit 36	(25)	444 101 400
Grit 40	(50)	444 101 500
Grit 60	(50)	444 101 600
Grit 80	(50)	444 101 700
Grit 100	(50)	444 101 800
Grit 120	(50)	444 101 900

##### TOP-Quality

Ø 150 mm (5 3/4")

	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	444 802 016
Grit 24	(25)	444 802 024
Grit 36	(25)	444 802 036
Grit 40	(50)	444 802 040
Grit 60	(50)	444 802 060
Grit 80	(50)	444 802 080
Grit 100	(50)	444 802 100
Grit 120	(50)	444 802 120

##### Premium Quality

Ø 150 mm (5 3/4")

Zircon	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 24	(25)	444 804 024
Grit 36	(25)	444 804 036
Grit 40	(50)	444 804 040
Grit 60	(50)	444 804 060
Grit 80	(50)	444 804 080
Grit 100	(50)	444 804 100
Grit 120	(50)	444 804 120

#### Ø 178 mm PUMA/FOX

##### Standard Quality

Ø 178 mm (7")

	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 24	(25)	444 035 200
Grit 36	(25)	444 035 800
Grit 40	(50)	444 035 300
Grit 60	(50)	444 035 400
Grit 80	(50)	444 035 500
Grit 100	(50)	444 035 600

##### TOP-Quality

Ø 178 mm (7")

	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	444 710 016
Grit 24	(25)	444 710 024
Grit 36	(25)	444 710 036
Grit 40	(50)	444 710 040
Grit 60	(50)	444 710 060
Grit 80	(50)	444 710 080
Grit 100	(50)	444 710 100
Grit 120	(50)	444 710 120

##### Premium Quality

Ø 178 mm (7")

Zircon	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 24	(25)	444 712 024
Grit 36	(25)	444 712 036
Grit 40	(50)	444 712 040
Grit 60	(50)	444 712 060
Grit 80	(50)	444 712 080
Grit 100	(50)	444 712 100
Grit 120	(50)	444 712 120

#### Ø 180 mm TRI-VARO 430

##### Standard Quality

Ø 180 mm (7 1/16")

	75 mm inside-Ø	price per pcs
Grit 16 (pack of 25)		112 998 016
Grit 24 (pack of 25)		112 998 024
Grit 40 (pack of 50)		112 998 040
Grit 60 (pack of 50)		112 998 060
Grit 80 (pack of 50)		112 998 080
Grit 100 (pack of 50)		112 998 085
Grit 120 (pack of 50)		112 998 090

#### Ø 200 mm for different makes

##### Standard Quality

Ø 200 mm (7 3/4")

	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	442 801 100
Grit 24	(25)	442 801 200
Grit 40	(50)	442 801 300
Grit 60	(50)	442 801 400
Grit 80	(50)	442 801 500
Grit 100	(50)	442 801 600
Grit 120	(50)	442 801 700

#### Ø 230 mm TRI-VARO 500/650

##### Standard Quality

Ø 230 mm (9 1/16") (pack of 25 pcs)

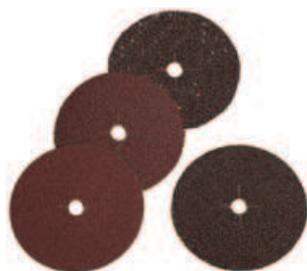
	75 mm inside-Ø	price per pcs
Grit 16		112 991 016
Grit 24		112 991 024
Grit 40		112 991 040
Grit 60		112 991 060
Grit 80		112 991 080
Grit 100		112 991 100
Grit 120		112 991 120

# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Sanding Machine Accessories

### Sanding Discs for Edge Sanding Machines

TOP-Quality: Long Life



#### 150 x 12 mm: PANDA

##### Standard Quality

150 x 12 mm (5 3/4" x 1/2")

Grit	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	444 100 290
Grit 24	(25)	444 100 300
Grit 30	(25)	444 100 400
Grit 36	(25)	444 100 900
Grit 40	(50)	444 100 500
Grit 60	(50)	444 100 600
Grit 80	(100)	444 100 700
Grit 100	(100)	444 100 800
Grit 120	(100)	444 101 000

##### TOP-Quality

150 x 12 mm (5 3/4" x 1/2")

Grit	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	444 810 016
Grit 24	(25)	444 810 024
Grit 36	(25)	444 810 036
Grit 40	(50)	444 810 040
Grit 60	(50)	444 810 060
Grit 80	(100)	444 810 080
Grit 100	(100)	444 810 100
Grit 120	(100)	444 810 120

#### 178 x 22 mm: PUMA/FOX

##### Standard Quality

178 x 22 mm (7" x 7/8")

Grit	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	443 623 000
Grit 24	(25)	443 624 000
Grit 30	(25)	443 625 000
Grit 36	(25)	443 627 000
Grit 40	(50)	443 626 000
Grit 60	(50)	443 628 000
Grit 80	(100)	443 629 000
Grit 100	(100)	443 630 000
Grit 120	(100)	443 631 000

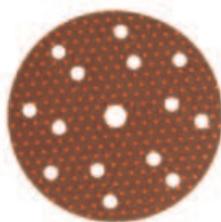
##### TOP-Quality

178 x 22 mm (7" x 7/8")

Grit	(Pack of)	price per pcs.
Grit 16	(25)	443 700 016
Grit 24	(25)	443 700 024
Grit 36	(25)	443 700 036
Grit 40	(50)	443 700 040
Grit 60	(50)	443 700 060
Grit 80	(100)	443 700 080
Grit 100	(100)	443 700 100
Grit 120	(100)	443 700 120

### Sanding Paper ULTIMAX

Ø 150 mm (5 3/4") for CEROS 650 CV  
to be used on wood, veneer, parquet and  
paint new patented scattering:  
Selective Coating TM Technology  
results into a uniform sanding result  
low heat development  
durable quality, resin bond with  
aluminumoxide



Grit 40	448 001 040
Grit 60	448 001 060
Grit 80	448 001 080
Grit 100	448 001 100
Grit 120	448 001 120

### Sanding Screens

for single disc machines  
COLUMBUS Mod.  
125/135/145/155/165/400

Velcro Screen Pad GITTEX plus  
for MULTI-DISC SHUTTLE



#### Ø105 mm (4 1/8")

##### GITTEX plus

pack of 25	price per pcs
Grit 80	112 359 120
Grit 100	112 359 121
Grit 120	112 359 122
Grit 150	112 359 123

#### Ø 200 mm (7 3/4")

Pack of 20 pcs	price per pcs.
Grit 60	442 802 100
Grit 80	442 802 200
Grit 100	442 802 300
Grit 120	442 802 400
Grit 150	442 802 500

#### Ø 300 mm (11 3/4")

Pack of 10 pcs.	price per pcs.
Grit 60	782 000 045
Grit 80	782 000 047
Grit 100	782 000 050
Grit 120	782 000 055
Grit 150	782 000 057
Grit 180	782 000 060

#### Ø 410 mm (16") for Mod.135/145/155

Pack of 10 pcs.	price per pcs.
Grit 60	783 000 045
Grit 80	783 000 047
Grit 100	783 000 050
Grit 120	783 000 055
Grit 150	783 000 057
Grit 180	783 000 060
Grit 220	783 000 062
Grit 320	783 000 064

## Sanding Machines

### TRI-VARO 430 Triple Head Sanding Machine

The adjustable speed of 300 - 980 rpm makes the TRI-VARO 430 good for a wide variety of applications.

In terms of performance, the defining characteristics of the TRI-VARO 500 have been incorporated. Moreover, the compact design enables an optimized handling, making this machine best all around.

This efficient machine with its ergonomic and easy handling is designed for heavy duty and professional use.

By changing the turning direction, tools can be used efficiently with minimized wearing.

#### MAIN USES:

- Grinding and polishing all types of concrete
- Sanding and levelling compounds
- Removing old adhesives
- Removing paints and coatings
- Sanding parquet and pre-finished parquet

Quick and easy disassembling for comfortable manual transport.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	2200 W (3 hp)
Grinding Width	430 mm (16 7/8")
Grinding Discs	3 x Ø 178 mm (7")
Speed	300-980 rpm
Weight	96 kg (211.6 lbs)
Tank capacity	9 L

Delivery includes water tank and suction hose. Grinding discs are not included.

**Order-No. 112 998 000**

#### Sanding of Parquet

**Mounting Plate**  
for the Triple Head  
Sanding Machine TRI-VARO 430  
**Order-No. 112 998 300**



Further Information  
see page 22



### TRI-VARO 500 Triple Head Sanding Machine

The powerful Three-Head Sanding Machine has a flexible speed and 500 mm (19 3/4") working width, making it a top choice for subfloor preparation.

This efficient machine with its ergonomic and easy handling features is designed for heavy duty and professional use.

This single-phase frequency-controlled machine can be used for a variety of purposes such as subfloor preparation, grinding and polishing concrete floors, polishing and sanding parquet and pre-finished parquet floors.

#### MAIN USES:

- Grinding and polishing all types of concrete (wet and dry)
- Sanding and levelling compounds
- Removing old adhesives
- Removing paints and coatings
- Sanding parquet and pre-finished parquet

Quick and easy disassembling for comfortable manual transport.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	3000 W (4 hp)
Grinding Width	500 mm (19 3/4")
Grinding Discs	3 x Ø 225 mm (10 1/32")
Speed	300-1100 rpm
Weight	137 kg (302 lbs)
Water tank	16 L

Includes water tank and suction hose. Grinding discs not included.

**Order-No. 112 990 000**

#### Sanding of Parquet

**Mounting Plate**  
for velcro sanding  
discs Ø 230 mm (9 1/16")  
**Order-No. 112 995 300**



#### Optional Accessories:

Additional Weight 20 kg (44 lbs)  
**Order-No. 112 990 010**



Further Information  
see page 24



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Sanding Machines

### SPEEDTRONIC Single Disc Sanding Machine

Great sanding power with adjustable speed controls from 80 to 400 rpm.

Work efficiently with ideal sanding pressure for removing adhesives and sanding levelling compounds, concretes and parquet floors.

With the included additional weights, sanding pressure can be varied according to applications.

This machine is also designed for parquet installer requirements and can be used for intermediate and fine sanding applications. With the highly adjustable rpm, the sanding result is quickly achieved, making the SPEEDTRONIC very efficient. The machine can also be effectively used for cleaning and maintenance.

This machine can also be dismantled quickly for easy transport.



Picture shows SPEEDTRONIC with MULTI-VAC II

Includes additional weights. Sanding discs not included.

Order-No. 112 770 000

Dust Extraction Ring MULTI-VAC II for Columbus SPEEDTRONIC

Order-No. 113 720 000

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230V
Motor Power	2200 Watt (3 hp)
Working Width ca	Ø 375 mm (14 3/4")
Speed	80-400 rpm
Weight with additional weights	65 kg (143 lbs)
without additional weights	51 kg (112 lbs)

See page 16-20 for further Information

### Accessories for Speedtronic

#### Universal Plate

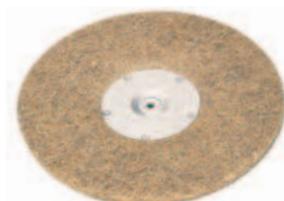
incl. distance ring

Order-No. 112 334 100

#### Grinding Plate with felt

incl. distance ring

Order-No. 112 300 600



Pictured is the Universal Plate

#### Multi-Disc-Shuttle III ®

with 6 Satellites to hold 6 Sanding- or Grinding Plates.

The new Multi-Disc-Shuttle can be used with 3 or 6 Satellites.

Reverse direction of Satellites with 500 rpm.

(4 times speed of the shuttle)

Improved version : ball bearing, steel satellite discs

for Mod.135+145+155+Speedtronic

Order-No. 112 360 900



#### Satellite MULTI-PAD

for holding velcro sanding discs .



Order-No. 112 360 100

#### Spare Replacement Pad

Order-No. 112 360 150



### CEROS 650 CV Electric Random Orbital Sander

- Unique ergonomic design
- Brushless, powerful motor
- Virtually silent in operation
- Few wearing components
- Sands up to the border
- Superior versatility and performance in a compact, lightweight package



Includes sanding gauze grit 120, spare Velcro plate, 36/29 adaptor for suction hose, 24 mm opened-end wrench

Order-No. 448 000 000

#### Optional Accessories

Systainer III®

Bestell-Nr. 223 911 915

Suction Hose Ø 27 mm (1 1/16"), length 3,5 m (11 1/2 ")

Order-No. 114 350 400

#### TECHNICAL DATA

Power Supply	90 - 240 VAC
Voltage	22 VDC
Motor Power	400 W (1/2 hp)
Speed	4.000 - 10.000 rpm
Orbit	5 mm (3/16")
Working Width	150 mm (5 3/4")
Weight	920 g (2 lbs)

See page 106 for Velcro Sanding discs

### FLUNDER Flat Sander

No more manual work. With a sanding disc of Ø 115 mm (4 1/2") that reaches into gaps from 15 mm (1/2"), even areas that are difficult to reach can be sanded.

Ideal for ceilings, balconies, shutters and floor coverings under radiators.

The FLUNDER features variable speeds, a currency limiter and overload protection.



See page 105 Velcro sanding discs

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	710 Watt (0.9 hp)
Sanding radius	115 mm (4 1/2")
Sanding height	28 mm (1 3/32")
Weight	2.2 kg (4.8 lbs)
Speed	700-2300 rpm

Complete with Velcro sanding plate and sanding paper Ø 115 mm (4 1/2"), grit 50, 80, 120

(Suction hose not included)

Order-No. 444 600 000

#### Spare Accessories

##### Dust extraction connection

Absorbs loose material, stainless due to powder coating, comes without suction tube. Also suitable as an add-on for existing machines.

Order-No. 444 600 100



### Paint Remover

Ideal for sanding stairs.

Adjustable width from 0 - 0.3 mm (0 - 5/16") with dust extractor connection.

Included as standard: 4-carbide-tipped blades

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	705 Watt (0.9 hp)
Sanding radius	80 mm (3 1/8")
Sanding height	28 mm (1 3/32")
Weight	2.6 kg (5.7 lbs)

Complete with carrying case

Order-No. 445 000 000

Spare Blade

10 pcs. 445 000 001



## Hand Sanders

### MULTI-MASTER Handheld Sanding Machine For corners and edges



When working with parquet floors, the MULTI-MASTER is an ideal complement for your parquet sanding machine. It is particularly efficient in sanding corners, edges, and hard-to-reach areas.

With the correct saw blades, parquet flooring can be cut to size. Different saw blades are available for wood, wood filler and soft materials.



#### SELECT-Plus Version

FEIN Multi-Master FMM 250 Q in carrying case complete with

- 1 sanding plate, non-perforated
- 5 sanding pads each grit 60/80/120/180
- 1 Universal E-Cut Saw blade (44 mm)
- 1 Standard E-Cut Saw blade (65 mm)
- 1 HM segment cutting blade
- 1 HM triangular sanding plate
- 1 HSS segment cutting blade
- 1 solid spatula

Order-No. 444 385 000

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	250 Watt (0.34 hp)
Vibration of disc	11,000-21,000 / min.
Weight	1.1 kg (2.4lbs)
Sanding Disc	80 mm (3 1/4")



#### TOP-Plus Version

FEIN Multi-Master FMM 250 Q in carrying case complete with

- 1 sanding pad, non-perforated
- 5 sanding sheets each grit size 60, 80, 120, 180, non-perforated
- 1 sanding pad, perforated
- 5 sanding sheets each grit size 60, 80, 120 and 180, perforated
- 1 Sanding plate Ø 115
- 2 sanding sheets Ø 115 each grit size 60, 80, 180
- 1 Universal E-Cut saw blade (44 mm),
- 1 Stadar E-Cut saw blade (65 mm)
- 1 M-Cut saw blade (30 mm)
- 1 HSS segment saw blade,
- 1 Carbide segment saw blade,
- 1 Carbide traingular rasp
- 1 fixed spatula,
- 1 profile grinding set,
- 1 dust extraction device
- 1 Profile sanding set

Order-No. 444 375 000

### Sanding Accessories



Sanding Disc Set  
non-perforated

2 pcs.



444 200 001

Sanding discs

Grit	Pack of (50)	price per PU
Grit 40	(50)	444 201 000

Grit 60	(50)	444 202 000
---------	------	-------------

Grit80	(50)	444 203 000
--------	------	-------------

Grit 100	(50)	444 204 000
----------	------	-------------

Grit 120	(50)	444 205 000
----------	------	-------------

Rasp Finger 7mm (1/4")  
with velcro attachment

2 pcs.



444 200 960

Sanding discs  
for rasp finger

Grit	Pack of (20)	price per PU
Grit 40	(20)	444 221 000

Grit 60	(20)	444 222 000
---------	------	-------------

Grit80	(20)	444 223 000
--------	------	-------------

Grit 100	(20)	444 224 000
----------	------	-------------

Grit 120	(20)	444 225 000
----------	------	-------------



HM sanding plate  
(triangular)

Shaped, carbide metal  
coating on both sides



Order-No. 444 211 000



Backing pad set

1 Sanding disc Ø 115 mm,  
6 Sanding sheets  
(2 pcs of each grit 60/80/180)

Order-No. 444 200 980

sanding sheet set, perforated  
16 sanding sheets (4 pcs of each  
Grit 60/80/120/180)

Order-No. 444 200 981

Sanding sheets, perforated (pack of 16)

Grit 40	444 200 982
---------	-------------

Grit 60	444 200 983
---------	-------------

Grit 80	444 200 984
---------	-------------

Grit 120	444 200 985
----------	-------------

Grit 180	444 200 986
----------	-------------

Grit 240	444 200 987
----------	-------------

### Sawing Accessories



Precision E-Cut Saw Blade  
double row of teeth

cutting width 35mm (1 3/8")  
length 50mm (2")

1 pcs 444 212 000

3 pcs 444 212 100

10 pcs 444 212 200

Precision E-Cut Saw Blade  
double row of teeth

cutting width 65mm (2 9/16")  
length 50mm (2")

1 pcs 444 210 000

3 pcs 444 210 100

10 pcs 444 210 200

Segment Saw Blade  
cranked

Ø 84 mm (3 5/16") 444 207 000

Saw Blade  
cranked  
HSS

Ø 90 mm (3 5/8") 444 217 000



Segment Saw Blade  
HSS

Ø 80 mm (3 1/4") 444 214 000

Saw Blade  
HSS

(2 pcs.)

Ø 63 mm (2 1/2") 444 208 000

Ø 80 mm (3 1/4") 444 209 000



Segment Saw Blade HM

Ø 63 mm (2 1/2") 444 215 000

# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Renovation of wooden decks



Renovate and conserve wooden decks with the TSM Terrace Renovator

New machine for gentle and basic cleaning and the application of protective oils onto wooden decks.

Specially developed sanding brushes in different strengths ensure that the structure of the surface is not changed.

By adjusting the rotation speed and the pressure you can achieve optimal cleaning results. Dust can be directly removed.

Protective oil is pumped from the pressure tank via a supply hose, directly applied onto the wooden terrace surface and then worked in with a round horsehair brush. The result is similar to that of an industrial oil application.

The machine's outstanding performance is also suitable for the finishing of newly laid wooden deck surfaces, as well as cleaning maintenance when using the nylon cleaning brush (also suitable for WPC surfaces).

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1100 W (1 ½ hp)
Speed	300 - 1500 rpm
Weight, compl.	70 kg (155 lbs)
Working Width	200 mm (8")
Capacity Oil Tank	5 L

Order-No. 462 000 000



Silicium Carbide Brush



Adjustment of the drum pressure



Adjustment of the drum speed



Connection of an external dust extractor



Hand operated pumping to produce pressure in the oil tank



Insertion of the horsehair brush



Application of the oil



Adjustment of the spray nozzle

## Renovation of wooden decks

### Accessories

#### Round Brushes

Ø 220 x 200 mm (8 ¾ x 8")

#### Silicium Carbide Brush

Grit 120 462 001 100

Grit 60 462 001 200



#### Horsehair Brush

Order-No. 462 001 000



#### Cleaning Brush

Order-No. 462 001 300



#### Dust Extractor GK 40

The dust extractor ist connected at the handle bar.

Blower Motor 850 Watts (1.14 hp),

Weight 6,0 kg (13 ¼ lbs)  
complete with dust bag

Order-No. 113 100 000



#### Dust bag, special

Order-No. 113 100 100

### Terrace oils & Cleaning detergents

#### Terrace oil

Waterproofs and protects. Easily penetrates wooden surfaces and keeps the pores of the wood open and breathing. Emphasizes the structure and grain of the wood.

Usage on soft wood 200-250mL/m<sup>2</sup>

Usage on hard wood 100-120mL/m<sup>2</sup>

Tin with 750 mL 491 601 000

Can with 2,5 L 491 602 000



#### Bangkirai oil, dark

Special natural oil for use on bangkirai wood in outdoor areas.

Usage on soft wood 200-250mL/m<sup>2</sup>

Usage on hard wood 100-120mL/m<sup>2</sup>

Tin with 750 mL 491 603 000

Can with 2,5 L 491 604 000



#### Reviving/Cleaning detergent

Strong cleaning detergent for all faded wooden terraces and wooden furniture. Bleaches and revives the wood.

Can with 2,5 L 491 606 000



#### WPC Intensive Cleaner

Cleans and protects the WPC material from premature aging.

Bottle with 750 mL 491 607 000



### HSM Hand Sander for Wooden Decks

Suitable for basic cleaning, care and restoration of small to middle sized surfaces of all wooden decks and for the finishing of new installed wooden flooring.

comes in systerainer complete with sanding brush 72 mm, (2 7/8") and edge sanding brushes 3 x 12 mm with axle

Order-No. 463 000 000

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1200 W (1.6 hp)
Output Power	750 W (1.0 hp)
Speed	900 - 2700 rpm
Working Width	80 mm (3 1/8")
Dimensions LxWxH	34 x 20 x 16 cm 13 3/8 x 8 x 6 1/4"
Weight (without case)	5 kg (11 lbs)
Connecting piece	outer-Ø 48 mm (1 7/8") inner-Ø 43 mm (1 3/4")



#### Spare Brushes

#### Sanding Brush

Ø100 x 72 mm (Ø 3 15/16 x 2 7/8")

Order-No. 463 010 000

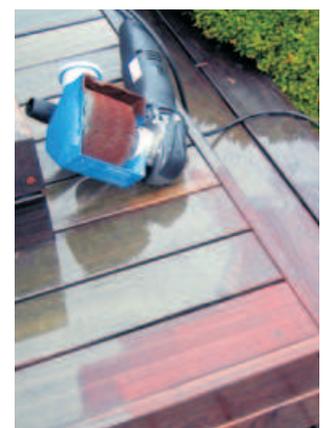


#### Edge Sanding Brush

Ø100 x 12 mm (Ø 3 15/16 x ½")

(3 pcs necessary)

Order-No. 463 011 010



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Pull-Push Saw / Uppercut Hand Saw



### ERIKA 60E Pull-Push Saw

For parquet and laminate flooring

The ERIKA 60E weighs just 21 kg (46 lbs) and can be carried easily from one job to another.

Operating the Pull-Push Saw ERIKA 60E is easy.

All operating buttons can be found at the front of the machine.

Pull-Push Saws are also available with cutting heights of 72 mm and 85mm (2 3/4" and 3 1/4").

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1300 Watt (1.7hp)
Saw Blade-	Ø 190 mm (7 1/2")
Cutting height	61 mm (2 1/2")
Cutting length	215 mm (8 1/2")
Table size	412 x 544mm (16x21")
Weight	21 kg (46lbs)

Complete with:  
1 saw blade HM 190 x 1.2/2.0 x 30mm (7 1/2"x3/64" 5/64"x1 3/16"),Z36  
1 guide, hose pipe with  
2 connectors  
Order-No. 240 992 000



Spare HM saw blades

universal use

190 x 1.2/2.0 x 30mm  
(7 1/2" x 3/64" 5/64" x 1 3/16") Z36

Order-No. 240 992 003

180 x 1.2/2.0 x 30mm  
(7" x 3/64" 5/64" x 1 3/16") Z30

Order-No. 240 990 001

for laminate flooring

180 x 1.2/2.0 x 30mm  
(7" x 3/64" 5/64" x 1 3/16")...Z56

Order-No. 240 992 002

Special equipment

Fold Away Support 240 990 100

Sliding Table 240 990 300

Fence / Guide Extension  
with telescopic rod and drop stop

Order-No. 240 990 400

Additional cutting table 240 990 500



The saw blade is brought to the object.

The ERIKA 60E Push-Pull Saw can easily be adapted to become a tabletop saw.

#### Milling Cutter Table

The milling cutter table is adjustable to the undercut saw Erika 55/ Erika 60 / 60E and holds the uppercut hand-saw LO 50 E. Guarantees easy and fast cutting (slotting or grooving).

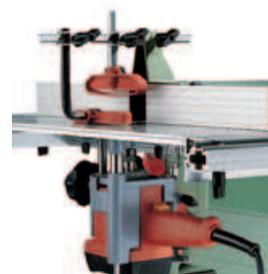
Complete with guide, auxiliary roller system and suction hose (2 guide tracks are needed)

Order-No. 240 993 000

Guide

650 mm (25 1/4") 240 990 600

840 mm (32 3/4") 240 990 610



#### Electronic Uppercut - Hand Saw LO 50 E

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Milling Depth	0-50 mm (0-2")
Speed	10,000-22,000 rpm

Without HM-miller

230 V 240 994 000

Professional Carbide Milling Tips Set of 12

Profiqualität 240 995 500



complete with carrying case



## Mitre Saws / Crosscut Saws

### Symmetric 70E Power Saw

The Symmetric 70E consists of a stable base, adjustable guides and a streamline crosscut unit.



Easy to operate.  
The angle of the wall is mirrored to the cutting angle of the saw. Precise setting of the guide ensures accurate angled cuts. No wasted materials.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	1150 Watt (1.56hp)
Speed	2700 - 5200 rpm
Saw Blade	216 x 2,3 x 30 mm (47 1/2" x 3/32" x 1 3/16")
Fence adjustment	
-interior angle	0-68°
-exterior angle	0-60°
Max. Workpiece	
-height	70 mm (2 3/4")
-width	80 mm (3 1/8")
Weight	9.6 kg (21.1lbs)

complete with saw blade, adjustable square, tool set

**230 V** **240 966 000**

#### Spare Saw blade

216 x 30 mm (8 1/2 x 1 3/16"), 48 teeth for wood

**Order-No.** **240 965 001**

216 x 2,3 mm (8 1/2 x 1/8"), 60 teeth for wood, aluminium, plastic

**Order-No.** **240 966 002**

### SC 265W Mitre Saw

Handy saw for mitre cuts.  
Weighs 15.5 kg.



Solid aluminium base and upper table enables precise cuts and convenient handling.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1.500 W (2.0 hp)
Speed	3.800 rpm
Saw Blade	Ø 254 x 2,5 x 30 mm (10 x 3/32 x 1 3/16")
Weight	15,5 kg (34.2 lbs)
Cutting capacity	
- cross cut at 90°	155 x 25 - 65 x 77 mm (6 1/8 x 1 - 2 1/2 x 3")
- 45° mitre cut	103 x 30 - 55 x 77 mm (4 1/16 x 1 3/16 - 2 3/16 x 3")
- 45° bevel cut	150 x 20 - 90 x 50 mm (5 7/8 x 3/4 - 3 1/2 x 2")

Complete with:

- Side guide
- Parallel guide
- Screw wrench
- HM saw blade 254 x 2,5 x 30, 40 teeth  
(10 x 3/32 x 1 3/16")

**Order-No.** **240 962 000**

Saw Blade HM 250 x 3,2/2,2 x 30 mm  
(9 7/8 x 1/8 / 1/16 x 1 3/16")  
60 teeth for wood and plastics

**Order-No.** **240 962 001**

Saw Blade HM 250 x 3,2/2,2 x 30 mm  
(9 7/8 x 1/8 / 1/16 x 1 3/16")  
80 teeth

**Order-No.** **240 962 002**

### MT 55 cc Plunge Cut Saw

More power thanks to the high-performance CUPREX compact motor it can execute plunge, parting, bevel and angled cuts with supreme precision and without any tearing.



The scoring function is quickly activated in a single movement. The MT 55 cc then cuts visible edges as cleanly as a stationary machine, even if the splinter guard is worn.

Thanks to the innovative tilting system, the options afforded for bevel cuts are practically unlimited as well.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1400 W (1.8 hp)
Speed	3600 - 6250 rpm
Cutting depth	0 - 57 mm (0 - 2 1/4")
Cutting depth at 45°	0-40,5 mm (0-1 5/8")
Tilt range	-1 - 48°
Weight	4,7 kg (10.40 lbs)

Delivery in MAFELL-MAX with:

- guide rail F 160 length 1,6 m
- 1 TCT sawblade 162 x 1.2/1.8 x 20 mm, 48 alternating teeth;
- 1 Parallel guide fence;
- 1 Position indicator MT-PA

**Order-No.** **240 989 400**

# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Jig Saw

### P1cc Jig Saw

A good, user-friendly choice

Enhanced features include dust extraction directly alongside the saw blade.

At the heart of the P1 cc concept is an entirely new CUMax sawblade clamping system. In conjunction with the power of the CUprex compact motor, strong sole plate and MAFELL CUnex precision sawblade, it ensures perfectly square cuts even when working with a rail over long distances.

Other important features include an integrated blower removes chips to the rear of the machine keeping the mark visible even if a dust extractor is not connected.

The absence of guide jaws gives the P1 cc around 10 mm more cutting depth than other jig saws using any type of saw blade.

The parallel fence accessory ensures straight cuts with virtually no effort. When working with a guide rail, simply turn over the fence and use it to locate the F-type guide rail system.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	900 W (1.2 hp)
No-load strokes	800 - 3000 rpm
Length of stroke	26 mm (1 1/32")
Weight	2,6 kg (5.7 lbs)

#### Delivery scope

- Jig saw P1 cc in MaxiMAX
- 3 jig saw blades CUnex W1; W2; W+P2
- 1 base plate P1-GP
- 1 hose connector P1-AS
- 1 chip deflector P1-SA
- 1 splinter guard P1-SS
- 1 glider P1-G
- 1 parallel fence P1-PA

Order-No. 240 922 000

#### Optional Accessories

##### Tilting plate P1-SP

tilting range +/- 45°

Order-No. 240 922 010

##### Parallel fence P1-PA

incl. circular cutter

Order-No. 240 922 011

##### Splinter guard P1-SS (5 pieces)

Order-No. 240 922 012

#### Spare Saw Blades

**Precision Saw Blade CUnex W1 (2 pcs)**  
tooth pitch 4,0 mm (3/16")  
useable for solid wood, plain board materials.  
Order-No. 240 922 025

**Precision Saw Blade W+P2 (5 pcs.)**  
tooth pitch 2,7 mm (1/8")  
useable for solid wood, laminated/veneered board materials and soft plastics.  
Order-No. 240 922 026

**tooth pitch 2.5 mm (1/8") (5 pcs.)**  
for hardwood, softwood, plywood and wood fibre board up to 30 mm (1 3/16 in.), plastic  
Order-No. 240 921 100

**tooth pitch 4 mm (3/16") (5 pcs.)**  
for hardwood, softwood, plywood and wood fibre board up to 65 mm (2 9/16 in.), plastic  
Order-No. 240 921 200

**tooth pitch 2.5 mm (1/8") (5 pcs.)**  
push-type. For clean, splinter-free upper and visible edges  
Order-No. 240 921 400

## Cross Cutting System



### KSS 300 Crosscutting System

A small machine for large jobs.

One system, five saws, one box. The KSS 300 works as a crosscut saw, plunge cut saw, shadow gap saw, handsaw or circular handsaw for guided cuts with Flexi-Guide.

Precise cuts up to 1.4 m (3'3 3/4") are possible in combination with the Flexi-Guide (see special accessories).

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V
Motor Power	900 Watt (1.2 hp)
Cutting Depth	0-40 mm (0-1 1/2")
Side angle	0-45 °
Weight, incl. guide	3,2 kg (7lbs)

Get a perfect finish with KSS 300 guides, precise cuts from 13 mm (1/2") are guaranteed.



Complete with carrying case:

- Flexi guide FX 140
- 30 cm (11 3/4") guide
- 1 Saw blade-HM  
120x1,2/1,8x20 mm, Z40  
(4 3/4"x3/64" / 5/64"x 51/64")
- 1 parallel guide

230 V 240 996 200

#### Optional Accessories

Flexi guide FX 140 (length 1,4 m / 3' 3 3/4")

Order-No. 240 996 100

#### Saw blade HM

120 x 1.2/1.8 x 20 mm, 24 teeth  
(4 3/4"x3/64" / 5/64"x 51/64")

For universal use

Order-No. 240 984 001

120 x 1.2/1.8 x 20 mm, 40 flat/trapezoidal teeth  
(4 3/4" x 3/64" / 5/64" x 51/64")  
for fine cuts

Order-No. 240 984 002

120 x 1.2/1.8 x 20 mm, 12 teeth  
(4 3/4" x 3/64" / 5/64" x 51/64")  
for long cuts

Order-No. 240 984 003

120 x 1.2/1.8 x 20 mm, 40 trapezoidal teeth  
(4 3/4" x 3/64" / 5/64" x 51/64")  
for laminate

Order-No. 240 996 002

## OSKAR Jigsaw Guide

This handy and versatile guide enables accurate and fast cuts on pre-finished parquet, laminated floors, cork and more.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Length	290mm (11 1/2")
Width	180 mm (7 1/16")
Cutting length	approx. 330 mm (13")
Cutting range	from 0° to 45°

Order-No. 240 920 000

#### Special accessory

Extension 290 mm (11 1/2")

For cutting length up to 500 mm (19 3/4")

Order-No. 240 920 500

## Circular Hand Saw

### EXAKT PS-150

#### Precision Saw

For use on floors, walls, or ceilings. Cuts with precision and without the need for measuring or marking.

Ideal for laying laminate flooring or wall panels.

The cutting depth can be adjusted from 0-14 mm (0-1/2")

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	400 Watt (0.5 hp)
Speed (saw blade)	4.000 rpm
Saw blade	Ø 54 mm (2 1/8")
Cutting depth	0-14 mm (0-1/2")
Weight	1.2 kg (2.6lbs)

Complete with carrying case with adaptor, extraction hose 3m (9'10") with connection, 1 HM Saw Blade Z18 and 1 HSS-Saw Blade Z60



230 V 270 750 000



Cuts small parts effortlessly



Less clamping required as the material is fully supported.



The best tool for cut outs



#### Saw Blades

Use of Saw Blades:

#### HM, Z18:

laminate, wood, work tops, MDF, ply wood

#### HSS, Z80:

Metal, sheet metal, steel 1mm (3/64")

#### HSS, Z60:

laminate, plastic, aluminium up to 3 mm (1/8")

#### Diamond Disc:

tiles, stone



Saw Blade HM - Z18 270 700 001



Saw Blade HSS - Z80 270 700 002



Diamond Disc 270 700 003



Saw Blade HSS - Z60 270 700 004

#### Spare Saw Blades for PS 125

Saw blade HM - Z18 270 600 001

Saw blade HSS - Z80 270 600 002

Diamond disc 270 600 003

Saw blade HSS = Z60 270 600 004

#### Special equipment

Extraction hose 3 m (9' 10"), complete with adaptor

Order-No. 270 600 100

#### Safety discs for saw blades

(10 pcs.)

Order-No. 270 600 011

## Cutting Guillotines

### STRATICUT

Cuts material up to 10 mm (13/32")

- Quick and easy to use
- Safe blade, no risk of energy
- Mini trestle for long boards
- No noise or dust on the job site
- Ideal for cutting laminate flooring and MDF
- Cuts neatly without damaging the melamine overlay.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Length	68 cm (2')
Weight :	6.5 kg (14lbs)
Max. Cutting width	210 mm (8 1/4")

Complete with balancing block

Order-No. 476 000 100

#### Accessories

Dust Collector 476 000 130

Radial Stop 476 000 120

### VARIOCUT Cutting Guillotine

Cuts material up to 15 mm

especially for laminate, MDF and fiber-cement weather boards  
Variable angle cut 0° to 90°

Dimensions LxWxH 100 x 24 x 26 cm

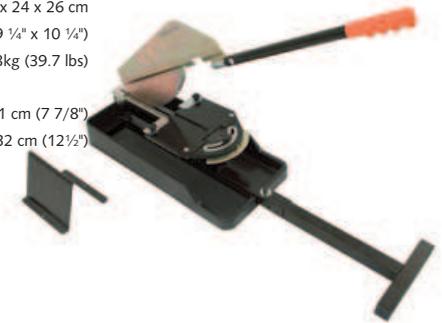
(3' 3 3/4" x 9 1/4" x 10 1/4")

Weight 8,8kg (39.7 lbs)

max. cutting width

- angle cuts up to 21 cm (7 7/8")

- straight cuts up to 32 cm (12 1/2")



Comes with:

- Balancing block
- Metal collection box
- Removable board stopper

Order-No. 476 000 700

### MAGNUM Cutting Guillotine

Suits best for cutting laminate flooring, pre-finished parquet, design flooring as Amtico, Scala, PVC- and cork tiles etc.

Improvements to the new I-series:

- Reduced weight
- Better stability via twofold I-profile
- Equipped with large premium quality knife
- Automatic safety lock for lever

further informations and spare blades see page 69

#### Cutting Guillotine MINI MAGNUM I-Series 33

Cutting length 33 cm (13")

Weight 16,7 kg (37 lbs)

Order-No. 222 421 000



#### Cutting Guillotine MAGNUM I-Series 50

Cutting length 52 cm (20 1/2")

Weight 19 kg (42 lbs)

Order-No. 222 422 000



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Staircase Renovation Cutter

### Wopti Staircase Renovation Cutter

For the efficient refurbishment of worn out staircases.

This new and innovative renovation system allows you to cut out a section of a stair tread by using a template and inserting a replacement section.

The replacement material can be made of wood, stone, composite materials, carpet, linoleum, etc. The replacement of a stair tread section takes approximately 15-20 minutes.

This opens up a completely new area of work for every floor layer through which the investment in the new machine is recuperated in a short time.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	1010 W (1.3 hp)
Speed	4.200 - 10.000 rpm
Cable length	4 m (13' 1 1/2")
Weight	3,1 kg (6.8 lbs)

Comes in systerainer complete with 4 x 14 mm (3/16 x 1/2") cutting blades each on the front and base side

Order-No. 240 925 000

Spare Blade

10 pcs. 445 000 001

The integrated dust extractor supplied by Mafell AG guarantees an efficient and clean process on your building site.

Exact and clean cuts are guaranteed through a precisely fitting template. (Half elliptical standard size measuring 600 x 200 mm (23 5/8 x 7 7/8")) Cutting depths of 0 - 14 mm (0 - 1/2") are possible by using blade extensions.

Milling Template, halfelliptical

Order-No. 240 925 500



## Saws

### DOOR TRIMMER

Easy-to-use saw for cutting doors, door frames and skirting boards.

No more planning. Wooden doors can be cut without unhooking them.

Height and depth of cut can be adjusted.

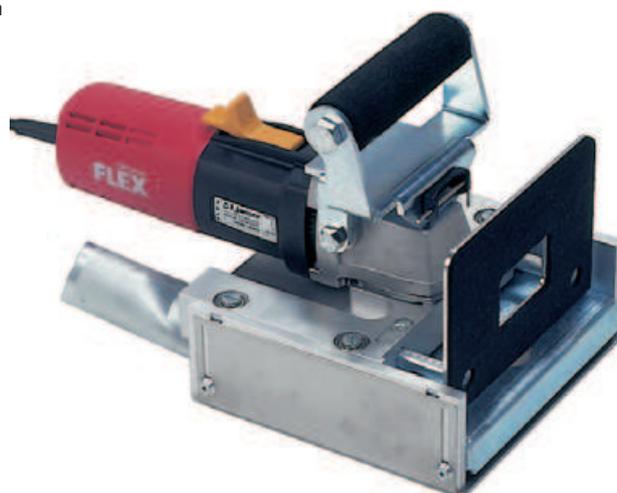
5 - 40mm (13/64 - 1 9/16")

0 - 50mm (0 - 2")

With large depth-stop

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Cable length	3m (10')
Motor power	710 W (1 hp)
Speed	6500 rpm
Weight	11 kg (24 lbs)



Complete with carrying case with

HM-Blade  
230 V 228 855 600

Spare Blade  
HM Ø 165mm (6 1/2")- Z 48 228 850 002

Spare Blade  
CV Ø 165mm (6 1/2")- Z 112 228 855 500

Sanding Block for door borders



Order-No. 464 084 000

## Saw Dust Extraction



### Features:

- Large collection capacity in a synthetic filter bag
- Teflon-coated pre-filter (EN 60335-2-69, Class M)
- Handy, compact and easy to transport
- Very low weight - less than 10 kg
- Powerful suction motor
- Power outlet with automatic start/stop function

The JANVAC 20 has a standard power outlet with an automatic power switch that will start the vacuum cleaner when the hand tool is started.

The vacuum cleaner will continue the suction for approximately 10 seconds, allowing time to empty the hand tool.

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Blow through Motor	1100 W (1.5 hp)
Power outlet, max.	2000 W (2.7 hp)
- Vacuum, max.	2550 mmWC 25 kPa
- Air flow, max.	54 l/sec. 194 m <sup>3</sup> /h
Noise level (ISO 11201)	<70 dB(A)
* Suction power, max. ((P2)	
based IEC 60312)	330 W (0.4 hp)
Collection capacity (bag/container)	10/- L
Pre-filter	0.19 m <sup>2</sup>
HEPA-filter	0.8 m <sup>2</sup>
Height	570 mm (22 3/8")
Width	410 mm (16 1/8")
Length/depth	410 mm (16 1/8")
Weight without accessories	10 kg (22 lbs)
Container coupling	Ø 50 mm (2")
Length of supply cable	8 m (26' 3")

### Delivery scope:

40 mm (1 1/2") cleaning set,  
plastic hose Ø38 mm (1 1/2"), 2,75 m (9' 1/4"),  
complete tube with bend, crevice nozzle,  
dusting brush, upholstery nozzle, plastic  
adapter, all-purpose floor nozzle B-360

**Order-No. 115 100 000**

## Nailers

### Porta Nailers

The Porta Nailers are the finest tools available for nailing 9.5 - 26 mm (1/64"-1") tongue & groove flooring.

The Ratchet-System ensures that the driver does not return until each nail is properly seated.

### Porta 401

complete with hammer  
Weight 6.8 kg (15 lbs)



**Order-No. 478 000 000**

### P240 T

### Porta Pneumatic Nailer Complete with special hammer

For large surfaces, easy to use



**Order-No. 478 005 000**

### Accessories

#### Porta Nails, 5 cm (2")

**1,000 pcs 465 005 000**

**10,000 pcs. 465 006 000**

#### Shoe base No. 24

For nailing subfloor

**Order-No. 478 001 240**

#### Shoe base No. 25

For 9.5-15mm (7/16"-9/16") flooring

**Order-No. 478 001 250**

#### Porta Nails, 3,8cm (1 1/2")

**1,000 pcs 465 003 000**

**10,000 pcs. 465 004 000**

#### Shoe base No.26

For nailing up to 20mm (3/4") plywood

**Order-No. 478 001 260**

# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Hand Saws & Installation Tools

### Undercut Saw

250 mm (9 3/4") with adjustable handle and hardened teeth for cutting both ways.

Order-No. 228 864 000



### Undercut Saw

for door frames

Order-No. 228 860 000

Spare Blade 228 860 001



### Japanese Hand Saw

Blade length 24 cm (9 1/2"), Kataba

onesided

Order-No. 228 865 000

Spare Blade 228 865 001



### Japanese Hand Saw

Blade length 24 cm (9 1/2"), Ryoba double sided

Order-No. 228 866 000

Spare Blade 228 866 001



### Junior Hacksaw

Order-No. 262 411 000

Spare Blades  
12 pcs. 262 411 001



### Wall Spacer

A handy wall aligner for setting distance to a wall and adjusting the tension of floorboards.

Order-No. 464 055 000

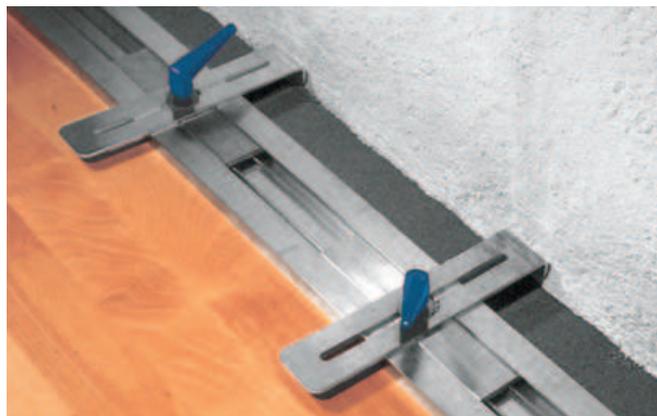


### Wall Spacer Set

Includes 8 wall spacers for aligning and tightening.

A useful aid for the installation of parquet and laminate flooring.

Order-No. 464 045 000



### PARK-FIX® The Brilliant System

The ingenious installation system for parquet, laminate, hardwoods and with a maximum length of 6 m (20')

- Flexible and precise
- Can be adjusted to any length
- Heavy-duty aluminium profile guarantees stability
- Suitable for floating and cluing floors of any size
- Uneven walls, doors and corners no longer create difficulties
- Entire installation can now be finished without delay after setting first rows
- The panels are straight from the outset, enabling tight joints without effort

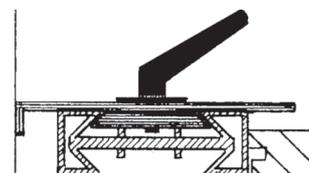
Contents: 5 profiles  
2 x 2 m (6 1/2'), 1 x 1 m (3 1/4')  
2 x 0.5 m (1 1/2') = 6m (20')  
8 wall spacers, 1 bag

Order-No. 479 000 000

Spare Accessories

Wall Spacer 479 001 000

Spare Profile 2 m 479 000 030



### Parquet Clamp

To control tension of parquet and laminate flooring.

Clamping range 650 mm (25 1/4")

Order-No. 464 056 000



### Complete Case-Set

Wooden case containing:  
6 Parquet Spacers  
5 Parquet Clamps

Order-No. 464 057 000

Wooden case, empty 464 058 000



## Installation Tools

### SVH 400

#### Belt-band Clamp

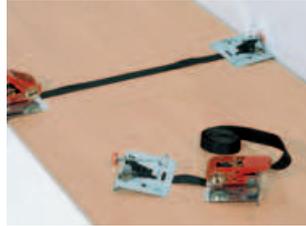
For setting the tension of parquet and Laminate flooring.  
Clamping capacity: 4m (13')

Order-No. 464 059 000

#### Extension Strap

length 4m (13') with clamp

Order-No. 464 059 012



### Vacuum Cup

For use with the SVH 400 Belt-band clamp

The installation process is not interrupted since panel suction comes from the top.

1 piece

Order-No. 464 067 000



### Strap Clamps

For laminate clamping capacity up to 5 m (16')

#### Green

Order-No. 464 053 000

#### Blue (with wall spacers)

Order-No. 464 053 700



### LVS Installation Set

Complete with carrying case, 4 wall spacers, 3 belt band clamps, 3 suction cups, 1 power shunting device, mini

Order-No. 464 052 000



### Installation Set for wooden floors

Complete with 20 fitting wedges 4x5,5 cm (1 1/2"x2 3/16")  
1 plastic fitting block  
1 chisle, felt-protected 29x3 cm (1"x1 3/16")

Order-No. 464 052 300



### Plastic Wedges

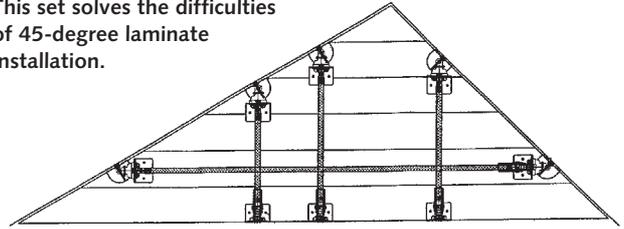
Bag of 20 pcs.

Order-No. 464 055 800



### DVS Diagonal Installation Plate Set

This set solves the difficulties of 45-degree laminate installation.



The plate is to be set at the 45-degree angle of the board. The sharp teeth of the tool will tighten the piece facing the wall, so that the tension can be set precisely. Through tightening the wall spacer, the tension can be further increased.

Complete with plastic case and 4 pcs. of diagonal installation plates

Order-No. 464 049 000



### Floor Wedges

The floor wedges make it easy to ensure the correct distance between the wall and floorboards.



The advantages of the iTOOLS floor wedges are:

- Easily adjusts from 8-15 mm
- Keeps its setting
- Greatly facilitates the laying of the initial boards
- Can be used for all types of floorboards
- Easy to detach the floor wedge using the uniquely designed strap
- Can easily be taken apart and can quickly be deployed again



100 pcs. in a bucket

Order-No. 464 055 830



20 pcs. in blister pack

Order-No. 464 055 820



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Shunting Devices / Installation Aids

### LUKAS® Power Shunting Device

For efficient installation of parquet, laminate, cork, melamine and hardwood flooring

Advantages:

- Time saving, easy to use
- No damage to tongue and groove
- Combines shunting and hammering

#### LUKAS Mini without extension

Order-No. 464 092 000



#### LUKAS Junior without extension

Order-No. 464 091 000



#### LUKAS Senior with extension necessary

Order-No. 464 090 000

### Parquet Hammer

Specially designed to ensure the impact is delivered in the right place and will not damage flooring.



The PVC plastic head has a broad, flat face that delivers a firm, distributed impact.

Order-No. 464 070 000



### SPECIAL Parquet Hammer

Heavy weight rubber mallet with special cushioned head that will not damage parquet floorboards. Adjustable handle.

Order-No. 464 071 000



### Tapping Block

Tapping blocks are 45 cm (17 1/2") to protect parquet and laminate flooring when being hammered. Made of solid white plastic with a strong handle for precise positioning.

#### Regular

Without grooves

For floating parquet/laminate flooring

Order-No. 464 060 000

#### With small grooves

For glued-down laminate

Order-No. 464 061 000

#### With large grooves

For glued-down parquet

Order-No. 464 063 000



### Parquet Lump Hammer

The unique club hammer for use with tapping blocks.

Weight 1000 g (2.2 lbs)

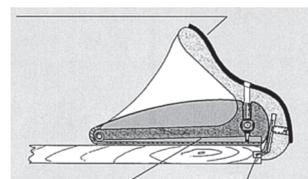
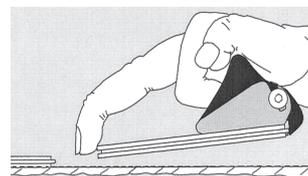
Order-No. 464 070 100



### Parquet Claw

The impact-proof tool for installation of individual boards.

- Picks up and positions the floorboard
- Eliminates injury to hands and fingers



Order-No. 464 081 000



### Parquet Shunting Tool

short, 43 cm (17") 440 005 000

long, 55 cm (22") 440 006 000



## Installation Aids

### Suction Cup

For the replacement or repair of panes within a floating floor.

Fast lifting of panels for exact positioning.

Suction Capacity 20 kg (44 lbs).

Order-No. 464 069 000



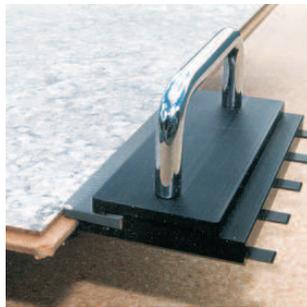
### Skimmer

An innovative too for parquet and laminate flooring.

Removes material from grooves and reshapes the tongue.

Efficiently repairs boards damaged during shipping, handling, assembly or board replacement.

Order-No. 464 099 000



### Glue Scraper

Removes excess glue from the floor surface without creating moisture problems by using wet rags.

Made out of solvent-free polyamide.

Order-No. 464 076 000



### F-42 Heavy Duty Wood Scraper

Suitable for two-handed work. 65 mm (2 1/2") blade with 4 useable edges

Order-No. 139 180 000

Spare Blade 42-B (2 pcs) 139 180 002



### SUPER Parquet Scraper

Light, ergonomically shaped scraper with a handle specially designed for extra pressure. Blades sharpened on both sides. Width 70 mm (2 3/4").

Order-No. 464 003 000

HM Spare Blade 464 003 001



### Parquet Stripping Blade

Blade width 80 mm (3 1/8")

Order-No. 464 000 000

HM Spare Blade 464 000 001



### Parquet Stripping Blade

Blade width 80 mm (3 1/8")

Order-No. 464 002 000



### Chisle

20 mm (3/4") 262 453 600

30 mm (1 3/16") 262 453 700



### Metal Hammer

300 g (11 oz) 262 461 000

500 g (18 oz) 262 463 000



### Carpenter's Template

Size 250 mm (9 3/4")

Order-No. 464 085 000



### Carpenter's Angle

Mitre and measuring scale

Size 250 mm (9 3/4")

Order-No. 464 086 000



### PROFILE MASTER Templates

Comes in a case with 2 adjustable templates that can be joined, enabling precise, intricate pattern work.

The PROFILE MASTER helps you save time and mark floorboards accurately.

Case of 2 templates, 20 cm (7 3/4") each and 1 setting angle 40 cm (15 3/4")

Order-No. 464 066 000



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Oiling, Waxing and Polishing

### E430 Thermopad Machine

This innovative product is used for the application and the penetration of natural oils.

For wood floors.

The integrated hot air blower will heat the oil to 80°C where it reaches its low viscosity

The thin oil will then be absorbed deep into the floor for a long lasting condition.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	900 W (1 hp)
Hot Air Blower	2150 W (2 hp)
Revolutions	180 rpm
Working width	Ø 430 mm (17")
Weight	35 kg (77 lbs)

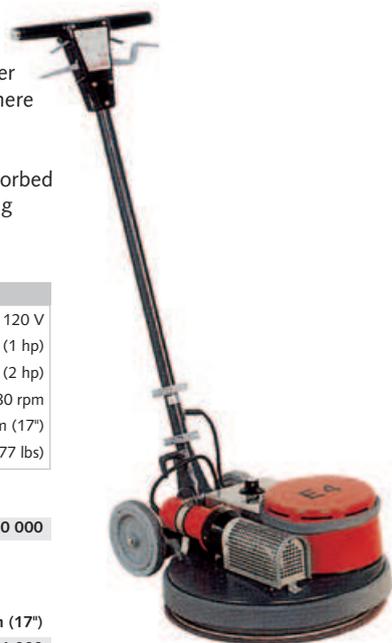
Without accessories

230 V	112 910 000
-------	-------------

Accessories	Ø 430 mm (17")
Pad mounting plate	112 901 000

Replacement Parts for polishing	Ø 430 mm (17")
---------------------------------	----------------

Mounting Segment	
1 set = 5 segments	112 901 001



Oiling with natural products

### DUO-FLEX Trowel

For the application of oil and wax. Stainless steel blade.

Blade 20 cm (8")	464 028 000
------------------	-------------

Blade 27 cm (10½")	464 027 000
--------------------	-------------

Blade 35 cm (13¾")	464 035 000
--------------------	-------------



### Universal Trowel Kit

For upright application of oil or wax such as with the DUO-FLEX Trowel.

Complete with swivel joint, blade bracket holder and clamp holder for trowel.

Order-No.	262 361 110
-----------	-------------

Clamp holder for trowel (pair)	
Order-No.	262 361 120



Floor/shoe protectors non-slip fabric (10 pairs) useful when oiling and waxing parquet floors and hard surfaces (see page 10 for further information)

Order-No.	119 600 000
-----------	-------------



### Hot Oil

Enriches the natural beauty of wood, parquet, linoleum or cork flooring and makes it extremely durable.

Natural Hot Oil	clear
0,75 l tin	491 295 000

2,5 l tin	491 296 000
-----------	-------------

10 l tin	491 297 000
----------	-------------

Natural Hot Oil	white
0,75 l tin	491 295 100

2,5 l tin	491 296 100
-----------	-------------

10 l tin	491 297 100
----------	-------------



Natural oils penetrate deep into the grain. Apply with the DUO-FLEX Trowel and distribute with the Thermopad Machine.

Apply the oil.

Spread the oil with the DUO-FLEX Trowel.

Heat the oil with the Thermopad Machine.

Polish and wax the surface.



For oiling	
Normal-Pads Ø 430 (thin)	beige
Order-No.	112 807 030

Polyester Pads Ø 430 (thick)	white
Order-No.	112 807 026

For oiling and polishing	
Felt Pad	112 825 000

For polishing	
Poly Pad micro, green	112 820 000

Sheep Wool Pad	112 821 000
----------------	-------------

### Cold Oil

Similar characteristics to hot oil. Apply with a brush, sponge or roller. Great for treating the surface of stairs and skirting boards.

Natural Cold Oil	clear
0,75 l tin	491 280 000

2,5 l tin	491 281 000
-----------	-------------

Natural Cold Oil	white
0,75 l tin	491 285 000

2,5 l tin	491 286 000
-----------	-------------



## Oiling, Waxing and Polishing



### Cleaning and Maintenance of oiled or waxed floors

#### NATURAL Plant Oil Soap

Universal cleaning soap made from pure, natural and gentle plant oils. Replaces conventional detergents. Suitable for all kinds of surfaces such as wood, cork, PVC, carpet, stone, etc. Also excellent for cleaning your hands.

1 l bottle	491 510 000
5 l can	491 511 000

#### NATURAL Care Wax Oil

Suitable for oiled and waxed wooden surfaces, as well as cork, terracotta, stone and slate. For freshening-up oiled and waxed surfaces after prime cleaning.

0,25 l tin	491 527 000
0,75 l tin	491 528 000
2,5 l tin	491 529 000

#### Finishing Oil

For finishing wooden surfaces and floors, kitchen work tops, table tops, stone- and cork surfaces. This oil offers additional shine and makes your surface more water-repellent and non-slip.

0,25 l tin	491 540 000
0,75 l tin	491 541 000
2,5 l tin	491 542 000

#### Orange Oil Dilution

Aids the penetration of oils and resins into surfaces. After the first coat has dried off, no more solvent escapes, and you are left with the scent of essential oils.

1 l bottle	491 408 000
------------	-------------

#### NATURAL CARE SET



Content:	
1 Bottle Care Wax Oil 0,1l	
1 sanding pad	
1 polishing cloth	
1 Care manual	
Order-No.	491 526 000

#### NATURAL High Density Cleanser

Suitable for almost all surfaces, including wood, cork, stone, clinker, terrazzo, tiles, PVC etc., indoors and outdoors.

Also suitable for wooden furniture, wooden pergolas and wood paneling.

1 Litre	491 561 000
5 Litre	491 562 000

#### NATURAL Special Cleanser

For frequent cleaning for oiled and waxed surfaces as well as furniture (for example wood, cork, stone and clinker).

Dirt is gently dissolved and removed, and the surfaces are polished and strengthened through natural oils.

1 Litre	491 563 000
5 Litre	491 563 100

### ERIC Single-disc Machine

Newly developed machine for applications such as:

- Waxing
- Cleaning
- Sanding and polishing

Easy operation, compact design and a low weight of 11 kg (24 1/4 lbs) are features that make the ERIC machine unique for the professional, homeowner or a rental business.

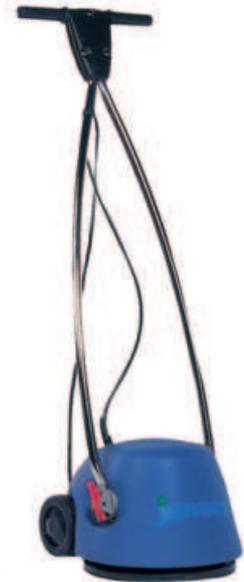
#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	400 W (1/2 hp)
Revolutions	180 rpm
Working width	300 mm (11 3/4")
Weight	11 kg (24 1/4 lbs)

Complete with high-quality pad mounting plate

230 V	112 930 000
-------	-------------

Pad black Ø 320 (12 1/2") for fixing grinding gauze and Polyester-Pads Ø 320 (12 1/2") for cleaning see page 20  
Grinding gauze Ø300 mm (11 3/4") see page 106



### DART 3 Electric Floor Polisher DART 3

#### Brilliant Performance on Hard Floors

Perfect choice to protect floor coating, giving it a visual boost and easy to clean.

The efficient Ultra High Speed (UHS) floor polisher SEBO DART 3 simultaneously vacuums and polishes. The attached SEBO vacuum cleaner removes fine dust while polishing. The result is a spotless clean floor that leaves even the smallest room look brighter for a longer time.

#### Special features

- Flexible turning-swivel neck
- Electrical overload protection
- With rubber wheels and buffers
- Automatic height adjustment of the maintenance pad

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V
Suction motor	max. 1300 W (1.77 hp)
UHS-floor polisher	max. 200 W (0.27 hp)
Rotation speed	2000 U/min
Working width	30 cm (11 7/8")
Weight	12.3 kg (27.1 lbs)

Complete with Combi Brush

Order-No.	112 951 000
-----------	-------------

#### Accessories

Spare filters	(pack of 10 pcs)
Order-No.	112 951 010

Spare Pad	
Order-No.	112 951 011



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Repairing

### Parquet Repair Box

With Hard Wax PLUS for wooden and laminate flooring. A repair kit for scratches, small holes, pressure marks and gaps.

An extremely hard and durable finish. Also suitable for external use, windows, doors and garden furniture.

Wax colours can be mixed to achieve the exact floor colour needed.

Wooden case contains:

- 21 Hard Wax plus colours
- 1 Hard Wax
- 1 File
- 1 Hot knife butane heated
- 1 Sanding Fleece

Order-No. 475 150 000

Spare Hard Wax PLUS-Sticks

MAPLE medium red 179	475 000 179
MAPLE natural 178	475 000 178
PEAR light 119	475 000 119
BLUE 919	475 000 909
Beech / Larch	475 000 159
OAK light 141	475 000 141
OAK rustic 3 - 303	475 000 303
ALDER medium-decor 161	475 000 161
ALDER dark-honey 162	475 000 162
Transparent yellow 901	475 000 901
SPRUCE light 212	475 000 212
SPRUCE natural-waxed 209	475 000 209
YELLOW 915	475 000 905
GREEN 918	475 000 908
PINE natural 208	475 000 208
PINE natural 207	475 000 207
CHERRYWOOD red 104	475 000 104
MOHAGONY dark 114	475 000 114
WALNUT light 109	475 000 109
RED 917	475 000 907
BLACK 9005	475 000 980
WHITE 9010	475 000 350

Accessories

File

Order-No. 475 000 438

Hot knife

Order-No. 475 000 439

Sanding Fleece

Order-No. 475 000 609

Special Heating Nozzle

Order-No. 475 000 440



### Soft Wax

for the perfect shade match  
20 wood colours in  
wooden case

Order-No. 475 000 120



## Repairing

### GAP-FILL

is a polyacrylate-based sealant free from solvents and silicone. It has high bonding power and is water resistant. .

Seal floor joints and cracks in wood floors, baseboards, and laminates in a fast drying, paintable fill that comes in various colours.

Ask for our sample colour chart.



#### Advantages:

- Elastic
- Solvent free
- Quick drying
- Can be sanded and varnished



#### GAP-Fill

310 mL tubes  
(Pack of 12 tubes)  
available in 11 colours

Please ask for our sample card  
(Special colours on request)

Maple	499 016 000
Ash/Pine	499 016 100
Oak light	499 016 200
Oak dark	499 016 300
Beech light	499 016 400
Beech dark	499 016 500
Cherry	499 016 600
Dark exotic wood	499 016 700
Nut	499 016 800
Merbau	499 016 900
Mohogany	499 016 650



Systainer with inset  
for 22 GAP-FILL-Tubes  
(comes without tubes)

Order-No. 499 001 030

### Wood Repair Kit Knot Filler

Loose knots, scratches and corner or edge damage can be easily repaired with Thermelt® Knot filler. The specially developed formula uses polyamide/nylon to work together with the wood to repair floorboards, stairs, beams, windows, doors, etc.

Easy Application: Repairs using the Thermelt® filler are easy with the use of a Knot Filler Gun. The excess filler is removable with a sharp cutting tool or chisel immediately after the application, leaving the surface smooth and ready for a finishing treatment. The repair accepts all kinds of surface treatments. The hard sandable polyamide knot filler is especially made for the flooring industry where a high heating resistance on the filler is needed. Recommended sanding paper is 40-80-100.

The repaired surface is

- Durable
- Nontoxic
- Water resistant
- Heat and cold resistant to 130°C/-30°C
- Ready for sanding, oiling or an application of lacquer



Knot-filler Gun with adjustable thermostat for 12mm sticks, polyamide sticks in the colors oak, pine, mahogany and knot universal (2 pcs each) – in transport case.

Order-No. 475 500 000

#### Refill Packages

Knot-Filler Refill Package 1:  
Contains colors: oak, pine, mahogany and knot universal (2 pcs each)



Order-No. 475 500 100

Knot-Filler Refill Package 2:  
Contains colors: ash white, walnut, beech, black (2 pcs each)



Order-No. 475 500 200

#### Knot-Filler Refill Sticks

10 sticks à 30 cm

Color KNOT	475 500 300
Color ASH	475 500 320
Color PINE	475 500 330
Color BEECH	475 500 340
Color OAK	475 500 350
Color MOHAGONY	475 500 360
Color WALNUT	475 500 370
Color BLACK	475 500 380
Color WHITE	475 500 310



# 4 Installation, Sanding and Sealing of Parquet Floors

## Sealing

### Acrylic Laquer ASL-PLUS

For use on wood, plastic and metal



#### Acrylic Laquer

For exterior and interior use  
 - for varnishing and repairs  
 - for wheather resistant sealing and repairs

Spray distance 30 cm (11 7/8).  
 Dry after 10 - 20 min.  
 Dries to touch after 30 min.

Acrylic Laquer, matt  
 150 ml 475 000 620

400 ml 475 000 621

Acrylic Laquer, silk-gloss  
 150 ml 475 000 640

400 ml 475 000 641

#### Acrylic Laquer NC

For internal repairs.  
 For sealing, reparing  
 or to disguise small scratches

Spray distance 40 - 50 cm  
 (15 3/4-19 3/4").  
 Dry after 5 - 10 min,  
 Dries to touch after 20 min.

Acrylic Laquer NC, silk-matt  
 150 ml 475 000 630

400 ml 475 000 631

### Sealing Brush

Width 8 cm (3") 464 005 000

Width 11 cm (4 1/4") 464 006 000



### Sealing Brush

with handle  
 brush length 62 mm (2 1/2")

Width 22x2.5 cm (8 5/8x 1") 464 007 000

Width 30x2.5 cm (11 7/8x1") 464 008 000



### Rubber Spreader

20 cm (8") width 464 010 000

25 cm (10") width 464 011 000



### Sealing Roller

25 cm width (10")

With spacers



Mini-Space  
 for 180 g/m<sup>2</sup>

without handle 464 031 000

Maxi-Space  
 for 220 g/m<sup>2</sup>

without handle 464 033 000

### Mohair Roller

25 cm width (10")  
 For thick and solvent-based  
 varnish



without handle 464 021 000

### Pacific Roller

25 cm width (10")  
 For latex and emulsion on  
 smooth surfaces



without handle 464 023 000

### Special Roller Nylon

25 cm width (10")  
 For polyester, adhesive and  
 bitumen



without handle 464 036 000

### Special Foam Roller

25 cm width (10")  
 Suitable for thin paints and  
 varnishes



without handle 464 037 000

### Holder

25 cm width (10")  
 For sealing, mohair, pacific rollers  
 or rollers without holders



without handle 464 034 000

# 6

## Whipping and Cutting

- Whipping Machines
- Binding Machine
- Whipping Yarn and Edging Tape
- Contact Adhesive Tape
- Strip Cutters



# 6 Whipping and Cutting

## Whipping Machines

# Miniket® 2000

A new generation whipping (serging) machine using the over-locking stitch principle

### Main Features:

A universal machine suitable for carpets, mats and carpet skirtings. This handy whipping machine using the latest technology offers every specialist carpet business and every carpet retailer new possibilities to create more desirable products, set up more attractive displays and give a faster whipping service. The Miniket 2000's capability of whipping deep-pile carpets with latexed jute backing is unrivalled. Surplus carpet off-cuts can be quickly and effectively turned into bathroom mat sets, door mats, runners or carpet skirtings.

### Standard Version:

- Speed is electronically controlled
- Digital electronic through-put-meter
- Built-in lamp to illuminate the working area
- Can be either fixed to the work table or used on the floor

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	300 Watt (1/2 hp)
Weight	15kg (33 lbs)
Weight with case	29kg (64 lbs)
Capacity	200 m/h (656/h)

complete with:

- Carrying Case
- Tool Kit
- Strip Whipping Guide (without work table)

230 V 658 000 000

120 V 658 000 810

### Replacement Parts

Spare Needle  
Order-No. 658 010 010

Yarn Threader  
Order-No. 658 000 040

Lubricant HHS 2000  
Spray 150 ml, transparant  
Order-No. 658 000 999



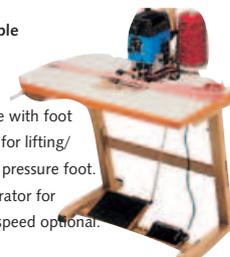
### Accessories

Foot Operator with cable and plug for variable speed adjustment  
Order-No. 658 201 000



### Work Table

Complete with foot operator for lifting/lowering pressure foot. Foot operator for variable speed optional.



Order-No. 658 100 000

Extension Handle for whipping large, loose-lay carpets on the floor, with control



Order-No. 658 000 290

### Spare Parts for Miniket 2

Spare Needle for hard backings  
Order-No. 658 400 400

Spare Needle for soft backings  
Order-No. 658 400 002

Yarn Threader (pair)  
Order-No. 658 400 010

Janser-Machine Oil can 0,5 litres  
Order-No. 658 400 301

## Binding Machine

### Binding Machine Maxiband

# Maxiband

For binding floorcoverings up to 20 mm (3/4")

The Maxiband can also be used as industrial sewing machine also for leather and upholstery

machine is shown with optional guides



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	750 W
Weight	48 kg (105 lbs)
Capacity approx.	3,5 m/min

incl. tape folder 100 mm (4" )

Order-No. 658 570 000

Spare needle 180/24  
Pack of 10 pcs. 658 570 110

### Binding Tape

Selection of tape in 16 colours, See page 130  
Samples on request

## Heavy Duty Whipping Machines

MAXIKET machines are mainly designed for high volume work or industrial whipping (serging).

For floor covering manufacturers, wholesalers or whipping factories. With a built-in, automatic lubricating system the machines can operate continuously.

### Industrial Whipping Machine Maxiket ECONOMY

## Maxiket *ECONOMY*

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power Supply 230 V  
Capacity max. 450 m/h (1500/h)

Stitch spacing adjustor  
compressed air system  
for pressure foot control

complete with work table  
and drive motor

Order-No. 658 900 000

(380 V version not available)



### Heavy Duty Whipping Machine Maxiket high-speed

## Maxiket *high-speed*

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power Supply 230 V or 380 V  
Capacity max. 700 m/h (2300/h)  
Stitch spacing adjustor

complete with work table and motor

#### Special Version

with pneumatic controlled pressure foot  
control (i.e. for car mat manufacturers)

380 V 658 511 000

#### Standard Version

380 V 658 500 000

230 V 658 501 000



#### Optional Accessories

ECONOMY +  
*high-speed*

#### Strip Whipping Guide

Order-No. 658 500 002

#### Through-put-meter

Order-No. 658 500 200

#### Pre-Thread Feeder Kit

Order-No. 658 500 920

#### Replacement Parts

ECONOMY +  
*high-speed*

#### Threader

Order-No. 658 500 003

#### Spare Needle 230

Order-No. 658 500 004

#### Special Needle 230

with tip for extra strong action back

Order-No. 658 500 016

#### Machine Oil

(can 0,5 l)

Order-No. 658 500 100

### Air cushioned table

With three robust ventilators and variable air control.  
Provides completely level work top with gap for the Maxiket Whipping Machine.

Work height adjustable from 86 cm to 95 cm (2' to 3').  
Work top can be extended.



Prices on request!  
Please ask for an offer

#### STANDARD VERSION

With 1 basic element with gap for Maxiket  
and 2 extensions.

Work top: LxW 5 m x 2,5 m (16'x 8')

Order-No. 658 581 000

#### BASIC ELEMENT

Width 2,5 m (8') x Length 2,0 m (6' ½')

With gap for Maxiket

Order-No. 658 581 100

#### EXTENSION

Width 2,5 m (8') x Length 1,5 m (5')

Order-No. 658 581 200

#### EXTENSION

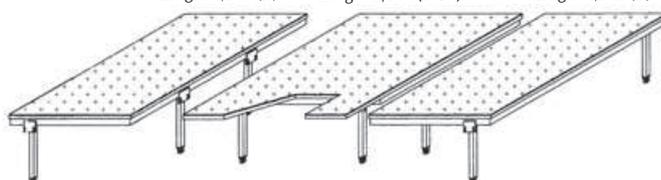
Width 2,5 m (8') x  
Length 1,5 m (5')

#### BASIC ELEMENT

Width 2,5 m (8') x  
Length 2,0 m (6' ½')

#### EXTENSION

Width 2,5 m (8') x  
Length 1,5 m (5')



# 6 Whipping and Cutting

## Whipping Yarn / Edging Tape / Thread / Binding Tape

### Industrial grade Yarn

#### Industrial Grade Whipping Yarn B

A heavier grade yarn suitable for the MINIKET 2000, MAXIKET and all other industrial whipping machines.



#### Twisted polyamide yarn in spools of 1 kg (2,2 lbs)

Order-No. 658 600 . . .

### Thread

Sewing thread of polyester/cotton mixture, grade Nm 25/3. Approx. 2500 m (2735 yds) per spool, available in 9 colours

Plain white	658 801 000
Beige	658 802 000
Light brown	658 803 000
Dark brown	658 804 000
Green	658 805 000
Red	658 806 000
Grey	658 807 000
Black	658 810 000
Blue	658 813 000



#### Line Thread

single strand, nylon transparent, grade 850 Den

Large Reel 250g (8,8 oz) for Miniket 2000

Order-No. 658 808 100

Jumbo Reel 695 g (25 oz)

for Maxiket and industrial Whipping Machines

Order-No. 658 808 000

Dispensing Container for Jumbo Reel complete with base plate

Order-No. 658 809 000

#### Thread for Maxiband

12 spools of approx. 45m (148')

White	658 570 120
Black	658 570 130



### Whipping Tape

For Miniket or Maxiket and all other makes.

#### Material is cotton indanthren bias binding

100 m (330') of tape on a reel.

16 mm (5/8") wide for normal carpets

Colour 81 - White	658 681 000
Colour 82 - Grey	658 682 000
Colour 83 - Anthracite	658 683 000
Colour 84 - Beige	658 684 000
Colour 85 - Light brown	658 685 000
Colour 80 - Dark brown	658 680 000
Colour 86 - Yellow	658 686 000
Colour 87 - Red	658 687 000
Colour 88 - Green	658 688 000
Colour 89 - Blue	658 689 000
Colour 79 - Black	658 679 000

available in 11 colours



20 mm (3/4") wide for thicker and deep-pile carpets

Colour 81 - White	658 781 000
Colour 82 - Grey	658 782 000
Colour 83 - Anthracite	658 783 000
Colour 84 - Beige	658 784 000
Colour 85 - Light brown	658 785 000
Colour 80 - Dark brown	658 780 000
Colour 86 - Yellow	658 786 000
Colour 87 - Red	658 787 000
Colour 88 - Green	658 788 000
Colour 89 - Blue	658 789 000
Colour 79 - Black	658 779 000

### Synthetic Whipping Tape

For the MINIKET 2000, MAXIKET and all industrial whipping machines.

#### Woven Perlon fabric

16 mm (5/8") wide approx. 100 m (330') of tape per reel

Colour 181 Plain white	658 618 100
Colour 182 Light grey	658 618 200
Colour 183 Anthracite	658 618 300
Colour 179 Black	658 617 900
Colour 184 Beige	658 618 400
Colour 185 Brown	658 618 500
Colour 180 Dark brown	658 600 180
Colour 186 Yellow	658 618 600
Colour 187 Red	658 618 700
Colour 188 Green	658 618 800
Colour 189 Blue	658 618 900



available in 11 colours

### Cotton Binding Tape

for Maxiband

Cotton Tape, width 100 mm (4") Rolls of 30 m (100')

Available in 16 colours

Colour 02 - Natural	658 310 001
Colour 03 - Beige	658 310 002
Colour 04 - Sand	658 310 003
Colour 64 - Khaki	658 310 004
Colour 51 - Ochre	658 310 005
Colour 66 - Brass	658 310 006
Colour 62 - chocolate	658 310 007
Colour 05 - salmon	658 310 008



Colour 21 - Coral	658 310 009
Colour 55 - Bordeaux	658 310 010
Colour 56 - Mint-green	658 310 011
Colour 08 - Moss-green	658 310 012
Colour 15 - Night-sky	658 310 013
Colour 68 - Grey	658 310 014
Colour 18 - Anthracite	658 310 015
Colour 60 - Black	658 310 016

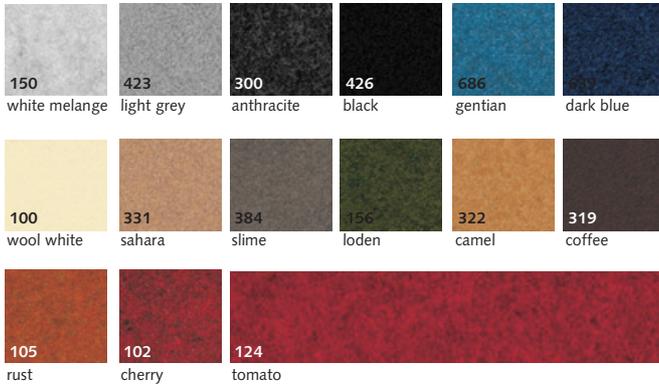
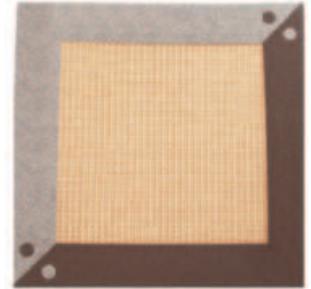
## Binding System

# Janfix



Measuring, Cutting and Fixing  
- the easiest way of binding  
without machinery!

- innovative edge design
- application in only a few steps
- no wavy edges
- visually attractive
- strong and durable



### JANFIX Binding Tape

Synthetic felt - visible width 60 mm (1 3/8")  
- rolls of 10,5 meters (11.48 yd)  
- available in 15 different colours

Order-No. 658 300 ...

Please fill-in the last three digits of your chosen colour-no.

### TOOLS / MATERIAL

#### Corner Template

The corners of the Janfix Felt can be cut and mitred precisely and accurately.

Order-No. 658 585 000



Corner Pressure Fixture

Order-No. 658 586 000



Jantac 14 roll with 50 m (54.68 yd)

Order-No. 658 300 020

Fleece adhesive tape

width 65 mm (2 1/2"), roll with 50 m (54.68 yd)

Order-No. 658 300 010

### APPLICATION SCHEME

#### JANFIX-Profile



Jantac 14

CARPET

Fleece adhesive tape

#### APPLICATION

- Measure Janfix Edge Profile to the desired length



- Cut the corners with the corner template



- Join corners using glue



- Attach Jantac adhesive tape to the underside of the lip



- Fit carpet into the frame



- Connect Janfix Edge Profile to the back of the carpet using the adhesive cotton tape

# 6 Whipping and Cutting

## Contact Adhesive Tape

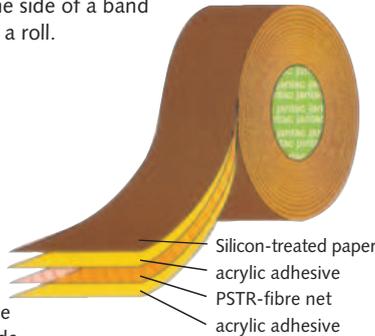
# Jantac

Jantac the vapour-free contact adhesive on a roll.

Jantac is part pre-dried by a special process. The part dried strip of adhesive material is applied to one side of a band of silicon paper and wound up in a roll.

### Tape widths:

- Jantac 25 - 25mm (63/64") wide
- Jantac 40 - 40mm (1 9/16") wide
- Jantac 45 - 45mm (1 3/4") wide
- Jantac 50 - 50mm (2") wide
- Jantac 55 - 55mm (2 3/16") wide
- Jantac 60 - 60mm (2 3/8") wide
- Jantac 70 - 70mm (2 3/4") wide
- Jantac 85 - 85mm (3 3/8") wide
- Jantac Super 35 - 35mm (3/8") wide
- Jantac Power 45 - 45mm (1 3/4") wide



### Rolls of 50m (165')

Jantac 25	640 000 500
pack of 48 Rolls	
Jantac 40	640 001 000
pack of 32 Rolls	
Jantac 45	640 002 000
pack of 28 Rolls	
Jantac 50	640 003 000
pack of 24 Rolls	
Jantac 55	640 004 000
pack of 24 Rolls	
Jantac 60	640 004 300
pack of 20 Rolls	
Jantac 70	640 004 600
pack of 16 Rolls	
Jantac 85	640 005 000
pack of 12 Rolls	

### Rolls of 100 m (330')

Jantac 25	640 000 700
pack of 24 Rolls	
Jantac 40	640 001 100
pack of 16 Rolls	
Jantac 45	640 002 100
pack of 14 Rolls	
Jantac 50	640 003 100
pack of 12 Rolls	
Jantac 55	640 004 100
pack of 12 Rolls	
Jantac 60	640 004 400
pack of 10 Rolls	

### Small Packs

#### Rolls of 50m (165')

Jantac 25	640 000 550
pack of 8 Rolls	
Jantac 40	640 040 000
pack of 8 Rolls	
Jantac 45	640 045 000
pack of 7 Rolls	
Jantac 50	640 050 000
pack of 6 Rolls	
Jantac 55	640 055 000
pack of 6 Rolls	
Jantac 85	640 085 000
pack of 3 Rolls	

### Jantac Power 45

especially for fleece backings, rough surface, structured roughcast

#### Roll of 33 m (108')

Jantac Power 45	640 009 000
pack of 28 Rolls	
Jantac Power 45	640 010 000
small-pack of 7 rolls	

### Jantac Super 35

especially for attaching PVC and wooden core skirtings

#### Roll of 50 m (165')

Jantac Super 35	640 006 000
pack of 16 Rolls	
Jantac Super 35	640 035 000
small-pack of 4 rolls	

### Jantex-Tape

for connecting carpet base before whipping or binding



Width 50 mm (2")  
Roll of 50 m (165')

Order-No. 640 020 000

Table Unroll Device for Jantex

Order-No. 640 030 000

### Manual Contacter

The fast and practical device for applying adhesive backing to carpet skirtings of up to 100 mm width (4").

A roll of JANTAC paper-backed, semi-dried adhesive is fitted onto the device.

The whipped carpet strip is pulled manually through and the adhesive layer with its paper backing is automatically applied to the back of the carpet strip.



Order-No. 656 906 000

### JANTAC Tape Applicator

For the application of JANTAC Tapes directly to the wall

- Can be used with various tape widths
- By changing the handles, the applicator can be used by right- and left handed people



Order-No. 656 908 000

### Automatic-Contacter

Electric applicator for applying JANTAC adhesive backing onto carpet skirting suitable for tape lengths of 50 or 100 m

230 or 110 V, 70 Watt, variable speed and pressure

Type 1 for use with Maxiket

230 V 656 900 000

Type 2 for use With Miniket 2000

230 V 656 901 000



### Strip Reeling Device

for rolling up carpet skirting strips after whipping and the applying of adhesive backing, variable speed, 70 Watt

230 V 658 503 000



### Optional Accessories

Regulation Device REM 1500 for adjusting the application-pressure in combination with Maxiket and Automatic Contacter

230 V 658 505 000

#### Accessories

For carpet skirting adhesive applicator TBM100

Adhesive  
5kg (11 lbs) 656 930 100

Silicon, spray  
500 ml 080 100 210

Silicon Paper  
Roll of 500 m (1600') one sided tape

50 mm wide (2") 656 921 000

60 mm wide (2 3/8") 656 922 000

70 mm wide (2 3/4") 656 923 000

80 mm wide (3 1/8") 656 924 000

100 mm wide (4") 656 925 000

## Glueing of carpet bases

### TKL-Adhesive

for the quick and secure glueing of carpet bases, insert ledges, wood, polystyrene, cork etc

The advantages

- can be applied directly to the surface
- depending on the height of ledge
- 1, 2 or more lines.
- embedding and pressing the insert ledge of the carpet base into the wet glue.
- corrections possible during fixing.
- adhesive doesn't run and drip and can be removed with water when its still wet.
- glue application is possible by using a professional cartridge gun, a battery- or a pneumatic gun.
- double application in one step by using the twin nozzle.
- transparent and odourless

Cartridge of 310 ml (½ pt)  
with plastic nozzle

1 Cartridge 640 090 000

PU of 20 pcs. 640 091 000

Counter Display  
with 24 cartridges

Order-No. 640 092 000



Use on carpet bases:  
Apply two lines of glue with the aluminium twin nozzle and press.



Use on insert ledges:  
Apply two lines of glue with the aluminum twin nozzle.  
Fix and press against the insert ledge Apply one line of glue into the insert ledge. Embed and rub the carpet base

### Cartridge Guns

Cartridge Gun  
Professional Type



without aluminium adapter  
without plastic nozzle  
Order-No. 334 511 000

Cartridge Gun  
Electronic



with battery charger,  
without aluminium adapter  
without plastic nozzle  
Order-No. 334 525 000

Cartridge Gun



without aluminium adapter  
without plastic nozzle  
Order-No. 334 510 000

#### Replacement Parts

Optional Accessories Foil Tube to work  
with adhesives in foil bags (400 ml)

Order-No. 334 525 500

#### Accessories

Accumulator 2,4 V 334 525 001

Battery charger 334 525 002

### Accessories



Aluminium Twin-Nozzle  
Order-No. 640 090 100



Plastic-Nozzle  
Order-No. 334 515 020

Plastic-Nozzle



Plastic-Nozzle  
Order-No. 640 090 110

Seal



Order-No. 334 515 010

### JANSER Adhesive Removal Spray

removes hardened sealing  
compounds and acrylic  
adhesives. also for removal of  
resinous oil, painting, lacquer,  
resin, tar, grease, etc.

applicable on objects made from  
wood, metal, glass, ceramics,  
poly-propylene.



Content: 400 ml  
Order-No. 334 600 000

# 6 Whipping and Cutting

## Strip Cutters

### Electric Circular Cutter FORMAT 2

Light and powerful all purpose floor covering cutter for textile floor coverings up to a thickness of 15 mm (1/2")

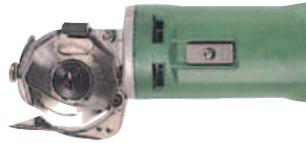
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	165 W (1/4 hp)
Blade -	Ø 60 mm (2 1/2")
max cutting depth	15 mm (1/2")
Weight	1,1 kg (2 1/2 lbs)

Complete with carrying case (attachments not included)

**230 V 856 100 000**

Without carrying case (attachments not included)

**230 V 856 100 100**



Replacement Parts	
HSS 10-sided Blade	856 100 004
Blade Anvil	856 100 106
Guide Foot compl. with blade anvil	
Order-No.	856 100 006
Carrying Case	856 301 000

**Accessories** To be attached to Cutter Format 2 and cordless Electric circular cutter.

**Edge Cutter**  
For accurate cutting of carpets to be laid along the wall.



**Order-No. 856 100 202**

**Strip Cutter For**  
carpet skirtings of 10 - 100 mm (13/32" - 4")



**Order-No. 856 100 003**

**Guide for USF guide**  
(see page 145)



**Order-No. 856 100 001**

Replacements Parts for BOSCH	
Cordless Circular Cutter	856 120 000
Rapid Charger	856 120 100
Spare Battery 9,6 Volt	856 120 220
HSS 10-sided Blade	856 100 004
Circular Blade for fabric	856 100 005

### Cordless Rotary Shear Modell EC-360

Cuts most materials such as carpeting, linoleum, padding and heavy textiles

- Effortless cutting
- Ready to use
- Easy blade change
- Blade stays sharp with mounted blade sharpener
- Stainless steel, ten edge rotating blade with carbide stationary blade for fast accurate cuts
- Optional accessory guides slip on the standard base easily

comes with one mounted blade and charger, Battery included

**Order-No. 856 140 000**

**Spare Parts / Accessories**

**Rapid Charger 856 140 150**

**Spare Battery 9,6 Volt 856 140 100**

further Strip Cutters see page 67



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230 V
Motor Power	750 W
Weight	1,15 kg (2.53 lbs)
Akku	
Nickel-Cadmium-Battery	9,6 Volt
Life charge / discharge cycles	300 - 500 (depends on conditions)
Approximate performance with full charge battery:	
Fabric	250 - 300 m
PVC Floor Covering	150 - 200 m
Carpet (1/2" pile)	100 - 120 m
Cutting capacity	
Carpeting:	max. 13 mm (1/2")
PVC, Linoleum:	max. 4,8 mm (3/16")
Foam fabrics:	max. 14,5 mm (9/16")
Rubber:	max. 4,8 mm (3/16")
Leather:	max. 4,8 mm (3/16")
Cardboard:	max. 4,8 mm (3/16")
Cork:	max. 4 mm (5/32")
Textile fabrics:	max. 10 layers

### Strip Cutter MINISCHNITT Type 150

For accurate cutting of carpet strips.

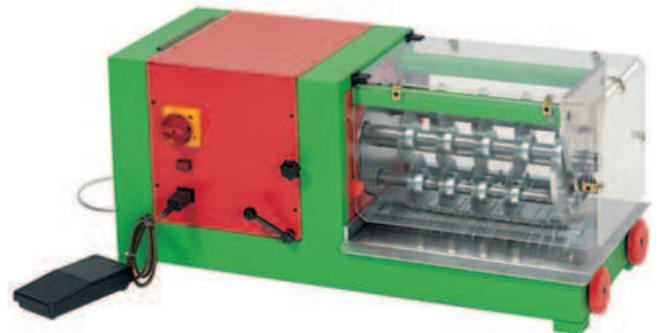
High cutting capacity with clean cut.  
Simple and comfortable operation.  
Accurate strip width to millimeter precision.  
Built-in bladegrinder, no danger of injury.  
Quiet, robust and stable.  
With carrying handle - easy transportation to site.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	250 Watt (0.3 hp)
Weight	17kg (37 lbs)
Strip Width up to	150 mm (5 3/4")
complete with blade	
<b>230 V 856 400 000</b>	
<b>120 V 856 400 800</b>	

Spare Parts	
Spare Blades	856 400 001
Accessories	
Through -put- Meter	856 400 200

### Multi-Strip Cutting Machine M312



The machine has a revolving knife drum with 3 cutting shafts (patented).

Adjusting the cutting width is easily achieved without tools.  
Each shaft is provided with four free cutting revolving blades.

On the standard type, the blades are adjusted to 60, 70 and 80 mm per shaft (2 3/8", 2 3/4" and 3 1/8").

The lower shaft is provided with a 5mm (13/64") partition.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Power Supply	380 V
Motor Power	370 W (1/2 hp)
Weight	79 kg (174 lbs)
<b>380 V 856 570 000</b>	

Replacement Blade	
Ø 105 mm (4 1/8") HSS steel without flange	
<b>Tool steel 856 570 100</b>	
<b>HSS-Steel 856 570 200</b>	
<b>Serated Blade</b>	
for hard carpet backings, without flange	
<b>Tool steel 856 570 004</b>	
<b>Blade flange</b>	
<b>Order-No. 856 570 005</b>	

Replacement Blades for previous models	
for SSM 500 Ø 200 mm (8")	856 500 003
for SSM 500/5 Ø 150 mm (6")	856 550 200

# Cleaning of floor coverings

- Vacuum Cleaners
- Brush-Type Vacuum Cleaners
- Spray Extractors
- Single Disc Machines
- Cleaning Machines
- Cleanser



## Vacuum Cleaners for Everyday Cleaning of Textile Floor coverings

### Vacuum Cleaner S 05

Extremely handy and compact vacuum cleaner. With its five castors, the small and very quiet vacuum cleaner is highly manoeuvrable and easy to operate.

For operation with or without dust bags.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V / 120V
Connection cable length	7.5 m (8 yd.)
Motor power	1100 W (1.5 hp)
Dimensions	Ø x height 35 x 40 cm (1'2" x 1'3 3/4")
Tank capacity	6 l
Dust bag capacity	4 l
Weight approx.	6 kg (13 lbs)

Complete with:

Suction hose (complete), 2.2 m (7' 2 5/8"),  
2 plastic tubes, carpet/hard floor tool,  
upholstery tool, crevice tool/filter cartridge

**230 V 781 902 000**

#### Accessories

Dust bags for S 05

Pack of 5 pcs. **781 902 001**

Dust bags for S 10

Complete with motor protection filter

Pack of 5 pcs. **781 901 001**

### Columbus ST 2000 Vacuum Cleaner for professional use Extremely lightweight when empty

Suitable for heavy use in professional sector due to solid and robust casing.

High quality synthetic material guarantees long life.



#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V / 120 V
Connection cable length	12 m (13 yd.)
Motor power	1100 W (1.5 hp)
Dimensions	Ø x height 41 x 50 cm (1'4 3/16" x 1'7 11/16")
Tank volume	10 l
Tank capacity	28 l
Weight approx.	8.5 kg (19 lbs)

Complete with standard accessories:

Suction hose 2.5 m (8' 3/8"),  
2 Tool handles, hard floor tool,  
Upholstery tool, crevice tool

**230 V 781 900 000**

#### Accessories

Paper bags  
for S2000 and S3000

Pack of 10 pcs. **781 150 000**

### Upright Brush-Type Vacuum Cleaner Model 360 and Model 460

These upright brush-type vacuum cleaners are designed to suit all possible areas of use.

Ideal for brushing and vacuum cleaning of all textile floor coverings as well as for vacuum cleaning of all other surfaces.

Carefully chosen components ensure a constantly high performance and a long life.

Effortless operation even in large areas due to lightweight construction and generous working width.



### Mod.360

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1000 W (1.4 hp)
Brush motor	150 W (0.2 hp)
Filter volume	5 l
Working width	325 mm (13")
Weight	8 kg (18 lbs)

Complete with suction hose and crevice tool

**230 V 781 370 000**

### Mod.460

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1050 W (1.5 hp)
Brush motor	200 W (0.3 hp)
Filter volume	5 l
Working width	425 mm (17")
Weight	9 kg (20 lbs)

Complete with suction hose and crevice tool

**230 V 781 470 000**

#### Accessories

Paper bags

Pack of 10 pcs. **781 360 150**

#### Optional Accessories

Combination Hard Floor Tool

Order-No.: **781 360 003**

Upholstery tool

Order-No.: **781 360 004**

Extension tube

Length 485 mm (1' 7 1/16")

**781 360 002**

Extension hoses

Flexible 1800-2800 mm  
(5' 10 7/8" - 9' 2 1/4")

Order-No.: **781 370 001**

Length 1100 mm (3' 11 1/4")

For models TK36E / TK46E  
(previous models)

Order-No.: **781 360 001**

## Vacuum Cleaners for Everyday Cleaning of Textile Floor coverings

Spray extraction - environmentally friendly and thorough -

High performance spray extraction cleaning is an environmentally friendly technology because the amount of cleansing agent needed is considerably reduced.

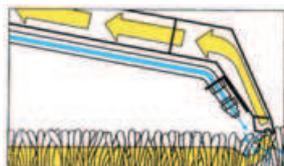
The main cleaning process is produced by water pressure. Cleansing agent is only used to finish the cleaning process and for general maintenance.

Our special accessories allow plem-free cleaning of walls, ceilings and upholstery.

### Carpet Shampooer TW 300 S

For carpet cleaning, complete with 4 swivel wheels.

Also perfectly suitable for walls, ceilings and upholstery.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1000 W (1.4 hp)
Water tanks	7.5 l each
For fresh water and used water	
Working width	26 cm (10 1/4")
Weight approx.	9.5 kg (21 lbs)
Complete with 3m (9' 10") spray- and suction hose, 2 chrome steel tubes and carpet tool	
<b>230 V</b>	<b>787 910 000</b>

Accessories	
Upholstery tool - plastic	787 910 500
Upholstery tool - aluminum	787 935 600



### Carpet Shampooer TW 350 S

Handy shampooer for cleaning various objects.

Fitted with 2 spray pumps (increased spray capacity).

Light and compact.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Power supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor power	1100 W (1.5 hp)
Cable length	7.5 m (8 yd.)
Fresh water tank capacity	13 l
Used water tank capacity	12 l
Working width	26 cm (10 1/4")
Dimensions length x width x height	
	53 x 36 x 61 cm
	(1' 8 7/8" x 1' 2 3/16" x 2')
Weight approx.	17 kg (38 lbs)

Complete with 3m (9' 10") spray and suction hose, 2 chrome steel tubes and carpet tool, complete with 2 nozzles.	
<b>Order-No.:</b>	<b>787 915 000</b>

Accessories	
Upholstery tool - aluminum	787 935 600



Easy disposal of used water

## Cleaning with One Disc Machines

**Columbus One Disc Machine**  
**Mod.135 SH**  
 For cleaning various different floorcoverings



Picture shows Mod.135 SH with tank and brush

Accessories for cleaning carpets and textiles as well as hard surfaces



**Scrubbing Brush**  
 For cleaning hard surfaces (PVC, lino, stone)

for Mod.135/145/155 783 000 012

**Pad Mounting Plate**  
 for mounting pads

for Mod.135/145/155 783 000 040



**Velcro Top**

for Mod.135/145/155 783 000 041

**Polishing Brush**

for Mod.135/145/155 112 320 000



**Polyester-Pads**

see page 20

**Shampooing Brush**

for Mod.135/145/155 783 000 011

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION**

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	1200 Watt (1,5hp)
Working Width	Ø 375 mm (14 3/4")
Speed	140 rpm
Weight	38 kg (84 lbs)

without tank and shampooing brush

230 V 112 455 000

120 V 122 455 500

Fluid Tank 12 L

for Mod.135/145/155 783 000 010

## Water Extractor

**Columbus Industrial**  
**Water Extractor**  
**SW52 S**

stainless steel housing.

High suction power and flexibility distinguish this dust and water extractor.

The robust trolley base with its large wheels guarantees stability.



High suction power and flexibility distinguish this dust and water extractor.



The robust trolley base with its large wheels guarantees stability.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION**

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	2200 W (3hp)
Tank	78 L
Suction hose	2,5 m (8')
Measurements	65 x 59 x 105 cm (2' 1 1/2" x 1' 11 1/4" x 3' 5 3/8")
Weight	32 kg (70.54 lbs)

**Complete with accessories:**

- suction hose 2,5 m (8'),
- 2 suction tubes (bend)
- fabric-filter, wet nozzle
- dry nozzle,
- plastic suction tube
- nozzle for gaps, furniture nozzle
- round nozzle

230 V 785 300 000

**Accessories**

paper bags, 5 pcs 785 300 001

**Wet nozzle**

working width 600 mm (23 1/2")

Order-No. 785 300 010

## Cleaning with One Disc Machines

### Floor-Mac for Everyday Use

For small, difficult to reach surfaces as well as stairs.

This machine is perfect for cleaning, waxing and polishing of parquet floors and can also be used on tiled floors, lino and rubber floors.

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Motor Power	500 Watt (1/2hp)
Power Cable	7,5 m (25')
Speed	1450 rpm
Weight	13 kg (29 lbs)
Working width	330 mm (13")

Complete with plate, 0,5 l tank incl. spraying nozzle

**230 V** **788 100 000**

#### Optional Accessory

**Plate** **788 100 020**

#### Bürstkranz zum Reinigen

von Gumminoppenbelägen  
**Order-No.** **788 100 024**

for polishing of lino und PVC-floors and for oiling

Polyester Pads Ø 320 (thick) white  
**Order-No.** **782 000 040**

Micro fibre pad Ø 330 mm  
**Order-No.** **788 100 023**

for oiling

Normal-Pads Ø 320 (thin) beige  
**Order-No.** **782 000 090**

for cleaning

Normal-Pads Ø 320 (thin) green  
**Order-No.** **782 000 080**

Polyester Pads Ø 320 (thick) red  
**Order-No.** **782 000 030**



## Cleaning Machines

### Hard Floor Cleaning Machine RA 300 E

Only weighs 22 kg (48 lbs)

Flexible cleaning machine for all hard floor surfaces. Two brushes make sure your floor is extra clean.

Dirt is extracted immediately by strong suction nozzles. The RA 300 E cleans when pushed forwards and backwards.

Stubborn stains can be removed with cleaning pads. (special accessories)

The adjustable/removeable handle makes pushing and transportation easy. Please ask us about larger cleaning machines!

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Power Supply	230 V or 120 V
Power Cable	7,5 m (22')
Motor Power	1100 Watt (1.5hp)
Working width	35 cm (13 1/2")
Suction width	39 cm (15 3/8")
Brush	2 x Ø 17 cm (5/64 x 6 1/2")
Measurements LxWxH	55x39x41 cm (2'x 1 1/2' x 1 1/2')
Clean Water Tank	13L
Dirty Water Tank	16L
Weight	22kg (48 lbs)

Complete with 2 brushes  
**Order-No.:** **787 901 000**

#### Accessories

**Pad Mounting Plate** **787 902 000**

**Pads Ø 165 mm (6 1/2")**  
**Brown for stubborn dirt** **787 902 020**

**Red for normal dirt** **787 902 010**



## Manual Cleaning

### Mop

cotton with slots

Width 60 cm (23 1/2") 788 027 001

Width 80 cm (31 1/4") 788 027 002

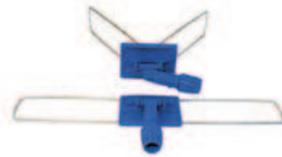
Holder

Width 60 cm (23 1/2") 788 027 011

Width 80 cm (31 1/4") 788 027 012

Aluminium Handle

Length 145 cm (5') 788 027 000



Sprayer

1,25 L 788 010 000

5,0 L 788 011 000



## Cleaning and Maintenance

for textile floorcoverings

### Spray Cleaner

With built in foam stopper

For cleaning carpets and upholstery



delivery contents

12 x 1 l bottle 788 040 000

10 l bottle 788 041 000

### Cleaning Powder

for cleaning carpets and upholstery 800 g (1.7 lbs) tins or 10kg (22 lbs) buckets



delivery contents

12 tins 800 g (1.7 lbs) each  
Order-No. 788 060 000

10 kg (22 lbs)  
Order-No. 788 063 000

### Universal Stain Remover

Stain Remover for elastic and textile floorcoverings.



delivery contents  
spray bottle 200 ml 788 082 000

For hard floor surfaces

### Basic Cleaner C 1

Strong Basic Cleaner with pleasant scent. Also suitable for the removal of residue cleaning detergents, wax and polishing agents. For all PVC floorcoverings, rubber, lino and stone floors.



delivery contents

12 x 1 l bottle 788 020 000

10 l bottle 788 021 000

### Floor Polish C 2

Liquid polish, durable, anti-slip. For PVC, rubber and lino floors.



delivery contents

12x1 l bottle 788 022 000

10 l bottle 788 023 000

### Clean and Maintain C 3

Liquid detergent which cleans and nourishes.

For PVC, rubber, lino and stone floors.



delivery contents

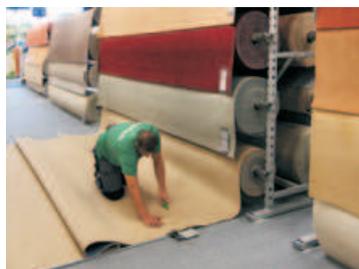
12 x 1 l bottle 788 024 000

10l bottle 788 025 000

# 8

## Storage, Handling and point of sale equipment

- Paternoster
- Cutting Tables
- Roll Stands
- Installation of Sport- / Protective Floors
- Rug Roll Out Systems
- Rug Display Stands
- Carpet Suspension, Labelling
- Sample Presentation - Libraries
- Transportation Devices
- Loading Ramps



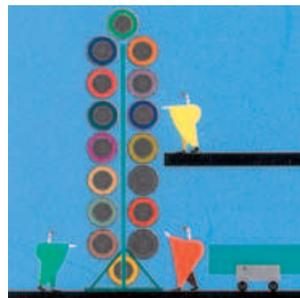
# 8 Janser - Roll-Paternoster TRPA



height cm	capacity carpet-roll paternosters			capacity pvc-roll paternosters		
	roll-Ø 40 cm	roll-Ø 50 cm	roll-Ø 60 cm	roll-Ø 20 cm	roll-Ø 25 cm	roll-Ø 35 cm
240	10	8	7	17	14	11
260	11	9	7	19	14	11
280	11	9	8	21	17	13
300	12	10	9	22	18	14
320	13	11	9	24	20	15
340	14	12	10	27	22	17
360	15	12	10	27	22	17
380	16	13	11	29	24	18
400	17	14	12	30	25	19
420	18	14	12	32	26	20
440	19	15	13	33	28	21
460	19	16	13	35	29	22
480	20	17	14	37	30	23
500	21	17	15	38	32	24
520	22	18	15	40	33	25
540	23	19	16	41	34	26
560	24	20	17	43	36	27
580	25	20	17	45	37	28
600	26	21	18	46	38	29



- Efficiently use room height.
- Optimize comfort and handling with fewer personnel.
- Display a maximum number of rolls using minimum ground space.
- Machines are delivered for standard roll widths 200 / 300 / 400 / 500 cm (special widths on request) and standard heights of 240 to 600 cm.

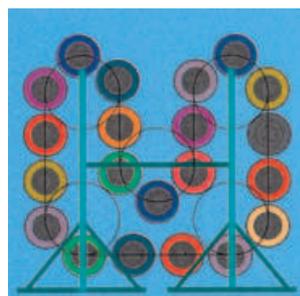


wall coverings and foil rolls

## Secondhand Market

Get a good machine at an attractive cost-performance ratio. We also give quotes for secondhand machines that are German-made and in good condition.

Secondhand machines are carefully reconditioned and checked before delivery. We also include new metal casings and repaint most visible parts.



Two-floor and silo paternosters

Please ask for further information and an individual offer



With cutting tables, rolls can be easily unrolled from paternosters, measured, cut and packed.

Main features:

- Durable pre-selection mechanical counter.
- Easy length input with the use of buttons.
- Hand and foot-operated three-roller winding trough.
- Horizontal guide for use with electric and handheld cutters.
- Predominately aluminium components help save money and allow easy handling.
- Low working height enables easy roll feeding.
- Standard version for goods 200 / 300 / 400 / 500 cm.

Please ask about our special offers on:

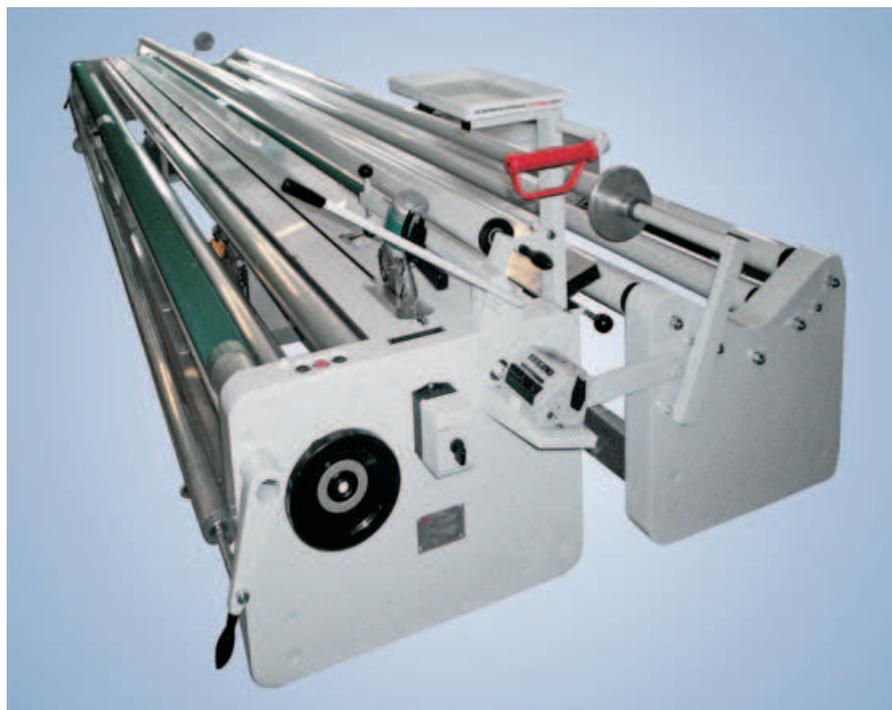
- TRPA roll paternosters
- TMS cutting tables



Packing foil (doubled)  
thickness = 0,08 mm  
width of roll = 800 mm  
opened foil width = 1600 mm  
roll length = 200 m



Cutting machines facilitate the measuring, cutting and rolling of carpeting.



We also offer a wide range of accessories:

- Electric or handheld cutting machine with guide,
- Packing foil holder,
- Packing foil,
- Guide rails with special hollow-ground running wheels.

For wholesalers, we also deliver cutting tables with winding troughs, pictured left.

Rolls are transported from high shelves to the winding trough using a pin lift.

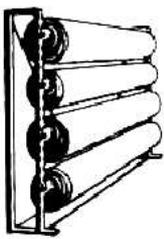
Please ask for further information and an individual offer

# 8 TRS Roll stands with Accessories

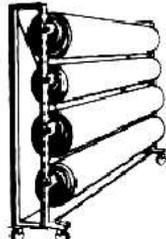


A variety of roll stands are available for all usual roll widths. TRS Roll stands are suitable for carpet and PVC rolls. The variable hanging system enables an optimal use of available capacity.

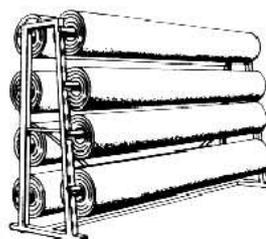
Standard construction heights are 255 cm - 200 cm - 170 cm - 155 cm. Other heights may be available upon request. The following movable or stationary models are available:



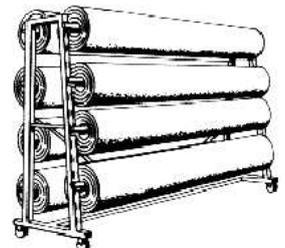
one-sided stationary



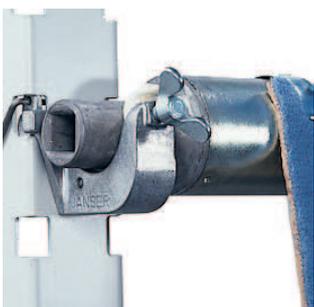
one-sided mobile



double-sided stationary



double-sided mobile

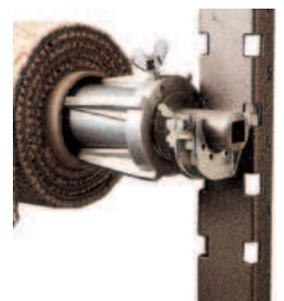


Roll poles hang up in special pole supportive brackets (see left photo).

This system provides the most convenient operation and safety through a locking strap and built-in brake.

Special cones bring the inside plastic or card-board tube forward (see right photo).

The squares located inside the pole ends enable the use of lifting handles, a winding crank or an electric pole winder.



## TRS Accessories

The wide range of TRS accessories allows an optimal handling of rolls in all applications.

Please ask for our detailed offers.

## Frame Extension Pair

The frame extension pair is only to support the roll hoist. It enables the lifting of rolls to the highest position on roll stands.



## Pole Positioning Lever

The location of rolls can be changed using the pole positioning lever.



## Roll Hoist



## Electric Pole Winder

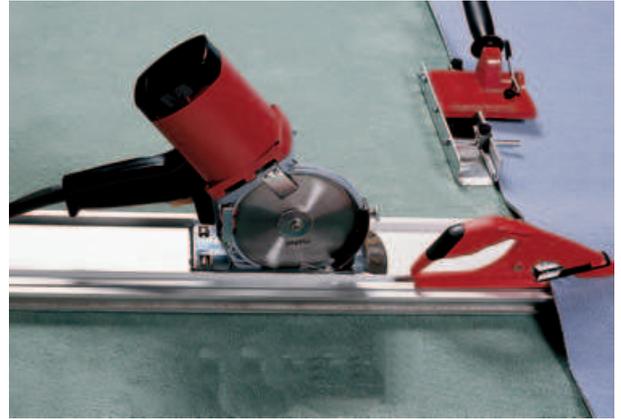


## Pole Winding Crank



## Lifting Handles





Cutting at roll stand with USF. A fixing clamp and hand cutter are also pictured.

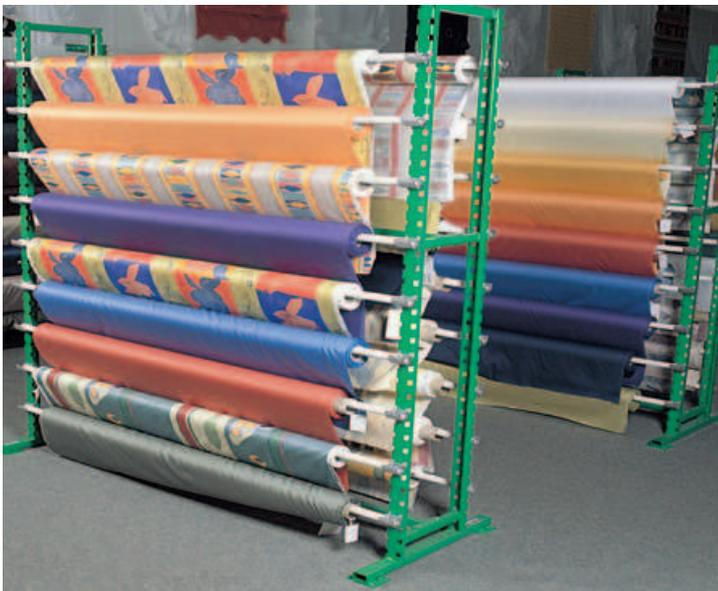
Cutting on the floor with USF. A squaring guide and hand cutter are also pictured.

The professional electric hand cutter Mafell TS 400 A1 provides the most comfortable operation and can also be used with USF and cutting tables.

The reliability of the Mafell TS 400 A1 has made it a longstanding product on the market.

We deliver the USF rail for carpet and PVC floorings in widths of 200, 300, 400 and 500 cm.

The Mafell TS 400 A1 and various hand cutters can also be used with USF in front of roll stands and paternosters.



RFW Roll stands are functional, save space and have a variable hanging system.

There are roll stands for all widths of rolls up to 150 cm available.

The standard construction height is 183 cm.

We can also produce other heights and versions upon request.

The FMS 1100 measuring and cutting device is suitable for widths of rolls up to 110 cm, while the FMS 1500 is for widths up to 150 cm.

The FMS includes a length counter and an unwind-pole. It is mobile on wheels, save space and light in weight.

## Mobile Protection for indoor floors



On- Rolling with the Transport and Unroll Trolley- manual and

Are you looking for an effective, time saving system for storing and unrolling your sports floorcovering?

This is it! - DPP Systems.

In cooperation with the flooring industry Janser has developed a system that enables you to store and easily off-roll the flooring.

### On- and Off-Rolling with the Rack DPP

On- and Off-Rolling with the Rack DPP enables a precise installation with tight seams. With the help of the transport and unroll trolley the Floor Roll can be off-rolled directly from the rack into its position in the court. The wheels are designed to move easily over all kinds of floors (Parquet, Hard-Court, Vinyl)

Please ask for detailed information material!

### DPP Rack

The rack DPP for 4, 6 or 8 rolls, was specifically designed for the transportation and storage of the rolls, the off- and on-rolling in the sport hall and the transportation to other locations. For transportation the racks can be lifted including the rolls with a fork lift truck. Even after multiple installations the rolls will not be damaged at the sides.



On-Rolling with Transport and Unroll Trolley with the electric winding motor



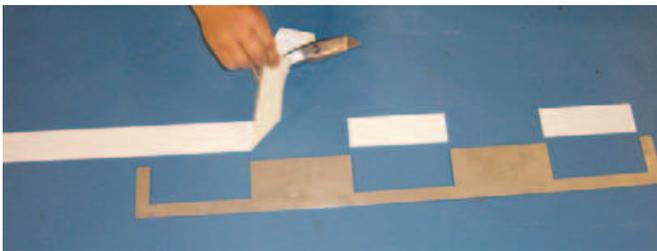
hanging the rolls into the rack with the Transport and Unroll Trolley

## Marking Device

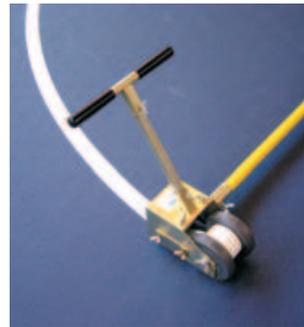
Circular game line marking of up 9 m radius can be applied with this device.



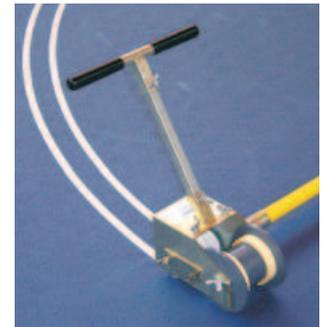
Two parallel tapes can also be applied with the device.



**Template-Set**  
(2 pcs.) For the cutting of the markings.



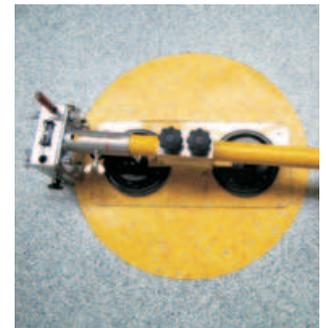
**Marking Head**  
with 50 mm Marking Tape



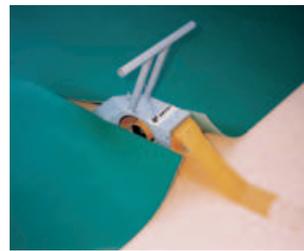
**Marking Head**  
with 19 mm Protective Tape



**Marking Head**  
with Guiding Plate for straight lines



**Circle Cutting** of radius from  
220 - 9000 mm



**Off- Roller Type DF**  
for application of double sided tape



**Off- Roller Type SF**  
for application of single sided tape underneath the floorcovering

## Sample Rack for Laminate and Pre-Finished Parquet (VLF)

The sample rack holds 24 Display Frames (130 x 60 cm)

Width: 145 cm  
Depth: 70 cm  
Height: 185 cm

Each Display Frame can be equipped with different samples on both sides.

Optional with a Top-Blending for a brand name or promotion.

The customer can study and evaluate conveniently the offer. The presentation uses comparatively little space.





## Rug Roll Out System TSA.

The Rug Roll Out System is the perfect solution for a fine presentation of rugs

With one or two storage areas this free standing rack can also be altered in size later on to match your space

Special Version with stabilizing frame and wooden handles (see large picture above) The carpets can be tightened into the frame so that creasing can be eliminated.

1 Storage Area  
1 Presentation Area

2 Storage Areas  
1 Presentation Area

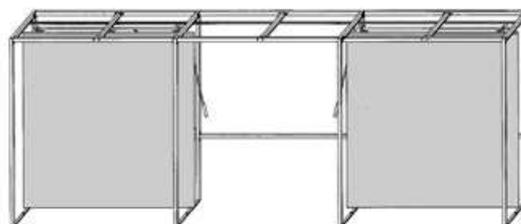
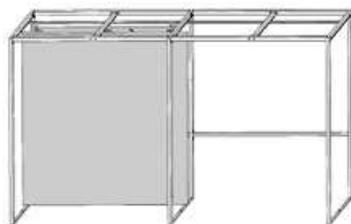
### VERTICAL DISPLAY

for carpet sizes

170 x 240 cm (5'7" x 7'10½")

200 x 300 cm (6'6¾" - 9'10")

250 x 350 cm (8'2½" x 11'5¾")



## New aluminium carpet hanger - the heart of our display systems -



All our Display Systems are equipped with the new, improved aluminium carpet hangers.

Developed with special handles for easy and quick opening and closing !

Elegant, long-lasting and safe. Produced out of aluminium with one-sided row of needles.

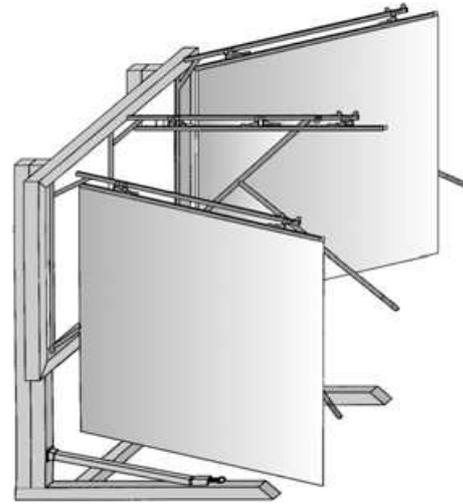
No risk of injury, as the top profile with new handle can only be opened when carpet is correctly loaded.

Standard lengths available: 170, 200, 250 and 350 cm. Other lengths of course available on request.



## TVG-61 180°

- full size presentation -



carpet size cm	carpet capacity	height cm	width cm	depth cm
170x240	40	270	208	215
	60	270	286	225
	80	270	376	225
	100	270	466	225
200x300	40	330	208	245
	60	330	286	255
	80	330	376	255
	100	330	466	255
250x350	40	380	208	295
	60	380	286	305
	80	380	376	305
	100	380	466	305

The stands are space-saving, a maximum of carpets being displayed in a very small place. The range of carpets is simply thumbed through like a picture book.

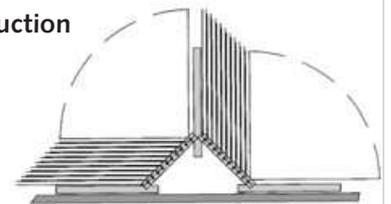
Each carpet is loaded in our special aluminium carpet hanger. By pressing down the handles, the carpet will be fixed automatically when closing the hanger. Carpets are to be loaded into the aluminium hanger on the floor, and will be hung up in the stand by lifting stick.



## TVG-61

- full size presentation -

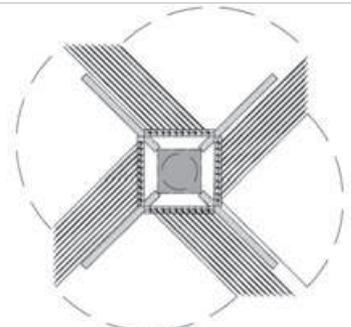
### Triangle Construction 180°



The system is divided in two sections, for example  $2 \times 20 = 40$  carpets. By this there are created two POS (point of sales). Two customers can make their choice at the same time.



### Round- / Pillar Construction 360°



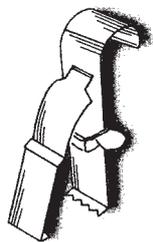
The system is divided in four sections, for example  $4 \times 20 = 80$  carpets. By this there are created four POS (point of sales), and four customers can make their choice at the same time.

## Carpet Suspension



**Carpet Clamp for Round Tube** No. 77  
 chromium plated 853 811 500  
 brass plated 853 811 000

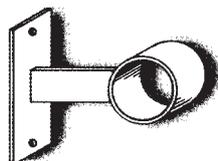
**Round Tube Ø 25 mm (1")**  
 Length 250 cm (8' 2 3/8") No. 78-2  
 tubes can be combined with help of the holding pieces  
 chromium plated 853 811 525  
 brass plated 853 811 025



**End Button** No. 75  
 brass plated 853 811 001  
 chromium plated 853 811 501

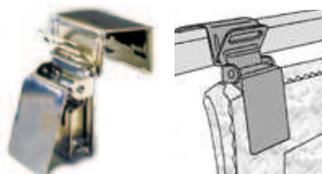


**Holding piece** No. 76  
 brass plated 853 811 002  
 chromium plated 853 811 502



**Screws** No. 74  
 50 pcs. incl. Dowels  
 brass plated 853 811 003  
 chromium plated 853 811 503

**Carpet Clamp for squared Tube**  
 chromium plated 853 811 700



## Labelling

### Labelling

For the fast and clear labelling of your carpets and rugs



**Plastic Envelopes**  
 Nr. 30-3 small 80 x 130 mm (3 1/8 x 5 1/8")  
 Order-No. 853 804 010  
 Nr. 31-3 big 160 x 220 mm (6 1/4 x 8 3/4")  
 Order-No. 853 804 020

**Labels**  
 Nr. 30-2 small (Pack of 100 pcs)  
 Order-No. 853 804 011  
 Nr. 31-2 big (Pack of 100 pcs)  
 Order-No. 853 804 021

**Patent button**  
 Nr. 30-6 Length 25 mm (1")  
 (pack of 100 pcs)  
 Bestell-Nr. 853 810 000  
 Nr. 30-6 Length 19 mm (3/4")  
 (pack of 100 pcs)  
 Bestell-Nr. 853 810 100



### Pistol-Grip Fastener

For tagging plastic pockets or other labels with nylon threads. Light weight, ergonomic design and an easy trigger mechanism offer a convenient user comfort.



Order-No. 853 813 050

**Replacement Parts**  
 Spare Needle  
 Pack of 5 pcs. 853 813 001

**Nylon Threads**  
 Threads PP  
 (Pack of 5,000 pcs.)  
 length 13 mm (1/2") 853 815 000  
 length 25 mm (1") 853 817 000  
 length 40 mm (1 1/2") 853 818 000

## Packing

### Janser-Stretchwrap

Packaging quickly, conveniently and attractively

With this transparent stretchwrap film you can bind the ends of rolls of carpet, wall paper and other rolled material. The process is quick and there is no adhesion to the product to cause damage on removal.

As the film is transparent the complete product can be seen and price tags or advice notes can be inserted behind the film for display. Also many other applications in warehouses and stores.

rolls with 150 m (492' 1 3/4") film, 100 mm (4") wide, without handle  
 pack of 10 rolls 895 000 000  
 handle 895 000 001



## Roll Fastening



### Securing Belt black nylon with metal buckle



length 1.5 m (59"), width 30 mm (1 1/8")  
for 40 cm (16") roll-Ø

Order-No.. 851 021 000

length 1.8 m (71"), width 30 mm (1 1/8")  
for 50 cm (20") roll-Ø

Order-No.. 851 022 000

length 2.1 m (82"), width 30 mm (1 1/8")  
for 60 cm (24") roll-Ø

Order-No.. 851 023 000

### Stretch-Belt, anthracite elastic rubber band with plug connection



adjustable length 0.30-0.60 m (11¼-23 ½")  
width 30 mm (1 1/8") Nr. 557-1

Order-No.. 851 032 100

adjustable length 0.70-1.35 m (29 - 57")  
width 30 mm (1 1/8") Nr. 557

Order-No.. 851 032 000

### Velcro Strap, beige with plastic buckle



length 1.8 m (71"), width 40 mm (1½")

Order-No.. 851 053 000

length 1.3 m (51"), width 20 mm (¾")

Order-No.. 851 054 000

### Velcro Strap grey with plastic buckle



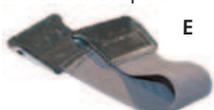
Length 1.20 m (42"), width 30 mm (1 1/8")  
Nr. 565-1

Order-No.. 851 057 000

length 2.1 m (82"), width 30 mm (1 1/8")  
Nr. 565

Order-No.. 851 056 000

### Minibelt grey rubber band with spike holder



Length non-strechted 24 cm (9"),  
width 30 mm (1 1/8")

Pack of 50 pcs price per pcs

### Large Carpet Pinflat head

with brown head of  
Ø 30 mm (1 1/8"), length 70 mm (2 ¾")

No. 559 (boxes of 50)

Order-No. 851 030 000

### Safety Pindomed head

with plastic head

head-Ø 20mm (¾")/

L=65mm (2 ½")

Order-No. 851 029 000

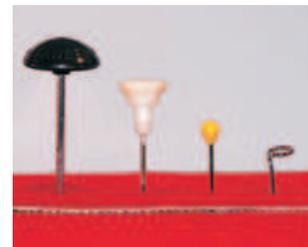
### Small Carpet Pin

head Ø 4 mm (1/8")

length 50 mm (2")

No. 541 (100pcs in different colours)

Order-No. 851 027 000



### Ring Pin

No. 543 (box of 100)

Order-No. 851 026 000



### Transparent Envelope "Trend"

170 x 240 mm (6 ¾ x 9 ½") with  
two slots

No. 90

Order-No. 852 138 010

### Price Label "Trend"

160 x 200 mm (6 ¼ x 7 7/8"),  
Form A

usual symbols

Nr. 92 white (pack of 100 pcs)

Order-No. 852 138 100

Nr. 93 yellow (pack of 100 pcs)

Order-No. 852 138 200



### Price Label "Trend"

160 x 200 mm (6 ¼ x 7 7/8"),  
Form B

with red carpet certificate

Nr. 97 white (pack of 100 pcs)

Order-No. 852 138 130

Nr. 96 yellow (pack of 100 pcs)

Order-No. 852 138 120



# 8 Sample Presentation - Libraries



Present your samples in a delightful but professional manner. The entire range of goods and colours can be presented simultaneously with easily accessible shelves. Elements can be endlessly combined to create practically any library you need.

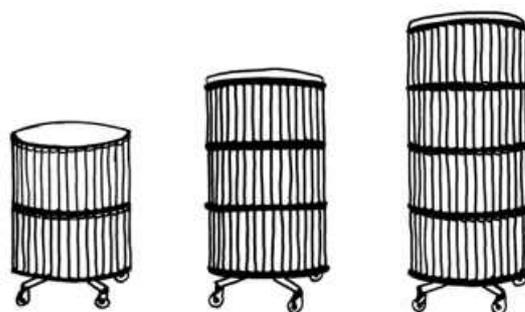


Straight elements, corner models, bottom cupboards, movable round libraries and tile cupboards are among the products in this programme.

Standard finish of the visible surfaces is white laminate with a black base.

Coloured finishes and wooden decor are also available for a nominal charge.

available in 3 sizes



## SMART Waterfall Stand



Our SMART waterfall stand provides a beautiful combination of samples and libraries.

The maximum sample size is 58 x 85 cm.

Standard surface finish is white laminate. Coloured finishes and wooden decor are also available.



## Carpet Trolley for full size rolls

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Load capacity	300 kg (660 lbs)
Wheels Pneumatic tyres	400 mm (15")
Width	510 mm (20")
Length	1600 mm (63")
Order-No.	859 003 000



## Fold-up Cart

Ideal for taking along in the delivery van

Folds up for stowing in small spaces. Can handle the heaviest of carpet rolls. Pneumatic tyres make it ideal for use on uneven ground.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Load capacity	400 kg (880 lbs)
Wheels	Pneumatic tyres 400 mm (15")
Order-No.	859 006 000



## Y-Trolley

suitable for loading and unloading paternosters.  
(in this case 2 trolleys required)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Load capacity	300 kg (660 lbs)
Length	500 mm (20")
Width	300 mm (12")
Height	480 mm (19")
Order-No.	859 012 000



## Trough Truck

with 4 rollers of Ø 90 mm  
(3 1/2 ") on bearings, 4 castor  
wheels of Ø 160 mm (6 1/4 ")

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Load capacity	400 kg (880 lbs)
Length	1000 mm (39")
Width	600 mm (24")
Height	410 mm (16")
per piece	859 010 000



## Telescopic Poles

for linking 2 trough trucks into a  
large carpet unroll truck length  
extended overall 3500 mm (11'-  
6") length retracted overall  
2000 mm (6'-6")

pair	859 010 001
------	-------------

## Carpet Roll Trolley

with 4 castor wheels 100 mm  
(4")

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Load capacity	200 kg (440lbs)
Width	500 mm(20")
Length	800 mm(31 1/2")
Order-No.	859 048 500



## High Trolley

for vinyl rolls up to 200 cm  
(78 3/4 ") material width.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Load capacity	300 kg (660 lbs)
Wheels Pneumatic tyres	400 mm (15 3/4")
Overall width	600 mm (24")
Height	500 mm (19 3/4")
Trough width	300 mm (12")
Length	800 mm (31")
Order-No.	859 011 000



## Transport and Unroll Barrow

with 3 gravity rollers

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Load capacity	250 kg (550 lbs)
Tyres	160 mm (6 1/4 ")
Overall width	560 mm (22")
Handle distance	650 mm (25 1/2 ")
Order-No.	859 031 000



Transport and unwinding  
on three rollers



### Lino-Wagon

transports the roll, unrolls from vertical position from 3 gravity rollers

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Load capacity	300 kg (660 lbs)
max. roll	350 mm (13")
Width	200 cm (78")
Tires	2 fixed wheels 2 steering wheels with brakes

Order-No. 859 030 000



### Transport Barrow

#### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Load capacity	250 kg (550 lbs)
Wheels	Pneumatic tyres: 260 mm (10 1/4")
Overall width	560 mm (22")

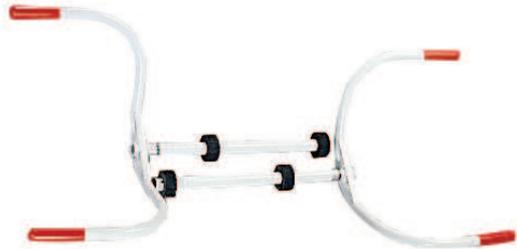
Order-No. 859 022 000



### Roll Carrying Handles

for comfortable lifting and carrying of rolls.  
width over handles 680 mm (27")

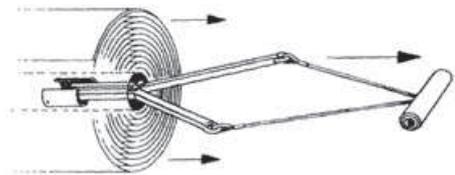
per pair 859 060 000



### Carpet Roll Pulling Device

complete with rope, ideal for pulling rolls to the back of a truck tray

Order-No. 859 061 000



## Roll Lifter hand-operated for 200 cm (6'6"), 400 cm (13 ft) and 500 cm (16'4") material width

to lift the heavy roll before on- or offrolling them

comes per pair  
without roll pole

Order-No. 822 802 000

Re-Roll Poles

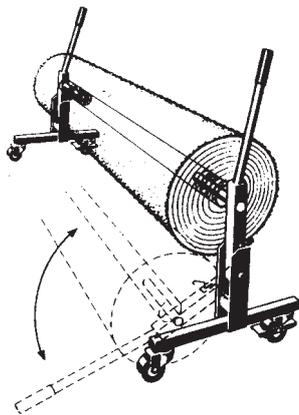
for Roll Lifter hand-operated  
for 200 cm (6'6") 822 802 200

for 400 cm (13 ft) 822 802 400

for 500 cm (16'4") 822 802 500



## On-and-Off-rolling Transporter RTAG for picking up rolls from the floor



On-and-Off-rolling Transporter RTAG

Pair without unroll pole

Order-No. 852 146 000

Re-Roll Poles for RTAG

for 200 cm (6'6") 852 142 001

for 400 cm (13 ft) 852 144 001

for 500 cm (16'4") 852 145 001



# 8 Transport Device LIFTCAR at stairs

## LIFTCAR

The LIFTCAR guarantees a safe and easy transport of parquet sanders, stacks of parquet, buckets of sealing compound, adhesive, sealing wax, rolls on floor covering and other heavy things.

Only one person is needed to transport heavy materials from a delivery-van to the work-site regardless of steps.

### FEATURES

- Light Weight
- Fast Charger
- Adjustable Speed
- Foldable Handle



comes with large platform, quick-change battery BU, battery charger, Security belt 1,4 m 2 hooks and security lock

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power supply	230 V
Pneumatik tyres	260 x 85 (10x13")
Platform	420 x340 (16½x13½")
Battery weight	4 kg (9 lbs)
Own weight	16 kg (35 lbs)

Platform size  
4 kg (9 lbs)  
(16 ½ x 13 3/8 x ¼")

for machines and large packages

### LIFTCAR 110

Climbing speed	max. 48 steps/min
max. step height	210 mm (8 ¼")
Nominal weight	110 kg (242 lbs)

Order-No. 441 758 000

### LIFTCAR 140

Climbing speed	max.35 steps/min
max. step height	210 mm (8 ¼")
Nominal weight	140 kg (300lbs)

Order-No. 441 756 000



## Furniture Roller Pair



The mechanical lifting roller is an essential help for all craftsman working in interior decoration, exhibition- or maintenance services.

Slide the shovel underneath the front side of the carrying belt, tighten the securing straps, then lift the furniture by turning the crank.

The caster wheels with ball-bearings have special coatings to be used on carpets as well as on parquet or other hard flooring.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
plastic wheels	125 mm (5")
Load capacity	600 kg (1325 lbs)
Width:	570 mm (22½")
Depth:	350 mm (13")
Height:	775 mm (30½")
Order-No.	859 050 000



## Universal Trolley JUMBO



### JUMBO 100 Standard with anti-slip coating

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Board size	30 x 60 cm (11 7/8 x 23 ¾")
Height	145 mm (5 ¾")
Wheel	100 mm (4")

Jumbo 100 Standard - with rubber wheels  
Load Capacity: 250 kg (551,2 lbs)  
Order-No. 859 040 004

Jumbo 100 Standard - with polyamide wheels  
Load Capacity: 350 kg (771,6 lbs)  
Order-No. 859 040 005

### JUMBO 100 Super with anti-slip coating

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Board size	35 x 60 cm (13 ¾ x 23 ¾")
Height	148 mm (5 7/8")
Wheel	100 mm (4")

Jumbo 100 Super - with rubber wheels  
Load Capacity: 300 kg (661,4 lbs)  
Order-No. 859 040 007

Jumbo 100 Super - with polyamide wheels  
Load Capacity: 500 kg (1102,3 lbs)  
Order-No. 859 040 006

### JUMBO 125 Super with anti-slip coating

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Board size	50 x 60 cm (19 ¾ x 23 ¾")
Height	180 mm (7 1/16")
Wheel	125 mm (5")

Jumbo 125 Super - with rubber wheels  
Load Capacity: 500 kg (1102,3 lbs)  
Order-No. 859 040 008

Jumbo 125 Super - with polyamide wheels  
Load Capacity: 600 kg (1322,8 lbs)  
Order-No. 859 040 009

## Furniture Carry Belt



### Belt width 80 mm (3 ")

complete with heavy duty hooks and felt inlay

Pair 859 056 000

# 8 Loading Ramps

## Loading Ramp aluminium, foldable

with the help of this ramps heavy machines can be loaded safely without additional help.

For transportation the ramps can be folded and stored without using too much space.



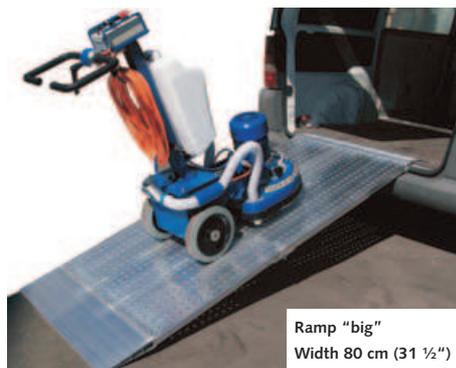
Ramp "medium"  
Width 60 cm (23 1/2")

### Loading Ramp small

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Length	2000 mm (6' 6 3/4")
Width	400 mm (15 3/4")
Capacity	200 kg (440.9 lbs)
Own weight	16 kg (35.3 lbs)
Order-No.	111 700 950

### Loading Ramp medium

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Length	2000 mm (6' 6 3/4")
Width	600 mm (23 1/2")
Capacity	500 kg (1102.3 lbs)
Own weight	23 kg (50.7 lbs)
Order-No.	111 700 900



Ramp "big"  
Width 80 cm (31 1/2")



Ramp "small"  
Width 40 cm (15 3/4")

### Loading Ramp big

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Length	2000 mm (6' 6 3/4")
Width	800 mm (31 1/2")
Capacity	600 kg (1322.8 lbs)
Own weight	32 kg (70.5 lbs)
Order-No.	111 700 940

## Loading Ramp for Transporter steel construction, non-foldable

for RIDE-ON "Electro-  
or Battery-Version"

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Length	3000 mm (9' 10 1/8")
Width	800 mm (31 1/2")
Capacity	650 kg (1433 lbs)
Own weight	74 kg (163.1 lbs)
Order-No.	111 400 960

## Loading Ramp for Passenger Cars aluminium, foldable with foothold

for RIDE-ON "ADB-Version"

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	
Length	3000 mm (9' 10 1/8")
Width	1000 mm (39 3/4")
Capacity	1000 kg (2204 lbs)
Own weight	65 kg (243.3 lbs)
Order-No.	111 400 985



Steel-Ramp  
for Ride-on



## JANSER GROUP

GERMANY  
GREAT BRITAIN  
FRANCE  
ITALY  
CROATIA  
AUSTRIA  
POLAND  
SUISSE  
CZECH REPUBLIC  
HUNGARY

## AGENCIES

BELGIUM  
CHINA  
CYPRUS  
DENMARK  
ESTONIA  
FINLAND  
GREECE  
ICELAND  
ISRAEL  
JAPAN  
CANADA  
KOREA  
KUWAIT  
LATVIA  
LITHUANIA  
NETHERLANDS  
NORWAY  
PORTUGAL  
ROMANIA  
RUSSIA  
SWEDEN  
SLOVAKIA  
SLOVENIA  
SPAIN  
TURKEY  
UKRAINE  
USA  
UAE



## Janser GmbH

Böblinger Straße 91  
71139 Ehningen / Germany  
Phone +49 (0) 7034 127-0  
Fax +49 (0) 7034 8838  
Email [info@janser.com](mailto:info@janser.com)  
URL [www.janser.com](http://www.janser.com)